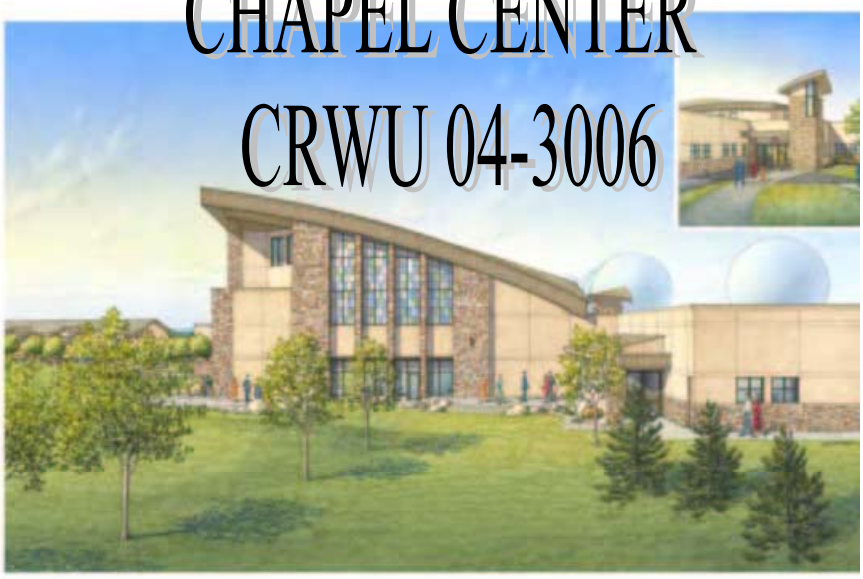
SPECIFICATIONS

(FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT)

SOLICITATION NO. W9128F-04-R-0012

CHAPEL CENTER

CRWU 04-3006



BUCKLEY AFB, Colorado

VOLUME 2 OF 2
DIVISION 09 – DIVISION 16

SEPTEMBER 2004

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
OMAHA DISTRICT

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONTSTRUCTION OF

CHAPEL CENTER
CRWU 04-3006

BUCKLEY AFB, COLORADO

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 OF 2

DOCUMENTS 00 - INTRODUCTORY, PRICING, AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

S1442	SOLICITATION, OFFER & AWARD (STD. FORM 1442), PAGES 00010-1 & 2
00010	PRICING SCHEDULE
00100	INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS
00110	PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, INSTRUCTIONS AND EVALUATION
00600	REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF OFFERORS
00700	CONTRACT CLAUSES
00800	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS W/ ATTACHMENTS
APPENDIX B	BUCKLEY CONFINED SPACES GUIDE/AFOSH 91-25 (SEPARATE DOCUMENT ON CONTRACT VIEWER)
CO030002	GENERAL WAGE DECISION – BUILDING
CO030012	GENERAL WAGE DECISION - HEAVY
AF FORM 103	BASE CIVIL ENGINEERING WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST
CERVL	CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE VERIFICATION LIST

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01040	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
01200	WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01320A	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
REGISTER	SUBMITTAL REGISTER
E4025	ENG. FORM 4025, TRANSMITTAL FORM
01355	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01451A	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01525	SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
01565	NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES
01565AT	ATTACHMENTS TO SECTION 01565
01670	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01781	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02231	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300	EARTHWORK
02370A	SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
02466A	DRILLED FOUNDATION CAISSONS (PIERS)
02510A	WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531	SANITARY SEWERS
02556A	GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02630	STORM DRAINAGE
02742N	HOT MIX BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT
02744N	BITUMINOUS TACK COAT

02754A CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02763A PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02768 STAMPED PATTERN CONCRETE PAVEMENT
02770A CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02811A UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02870 SITE FURNISHINGS
02915A TRANSPLANTING EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL
02921A SEEDING
02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING
02935A EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03101A FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE
03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03481 PRECAST CONCRETE SPLASH BLOCKS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
04200 MASONRY
04730 SIMULATED STONE

DIVISION 05 - METALS
05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210A STEEL JOISTS
05310 STEEL DECKS
05400 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS
06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200A FINISH CARPENTRY
06410A LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07110A BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07131 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
07190 WATER REPELLENTS
07214N BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07220 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07546 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) MEMBRANE ROOFING
07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07840 FIRESTOPPING
07920 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS
08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330A OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08520A ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08800 GLAZING
08951 TRANSLUCENT WINDOW ASSEMBLIES

VOLUME 2 OF 2

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09225 STUCCO
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09680 CARPET
09720 WALLCOVERINGS
09840A ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
10153 TOILET PARTITIONS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10650A OPERABLE PARTITIONS
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
11041 BAPTISTERIES
11402 APPLIANCES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12490 WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING
15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15569A WATER HEATING; GAS; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15620A LIQUID CHILLERS
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL
16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16120A INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16403A SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING

16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16710AT BUCKLEY AFB COMMUNICATIONS AND CABLING DESIGN STANDARDS
16711A TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath
2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
2.2.1 Main Beam
2.2.2 Primary Cross Tees
2.2.3 Secondary Framing Cross Tees
2.2.4 Hat Furring Channel
2.2.5 Wall Molding
2.2.6 Clips
2.2.7 Fasteners
2.2.8 Structural Classification
2.2.9 Steel Suspended Ceiling Framing
2.2.9.1 Cable
2.2.9.2 Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath
3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
3.1.3 Suspension Systems
3.1.3.1 Interior Applications
3.1.3.2 Radius Applications
3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2002a) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2003) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(2003) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(2000) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(2003) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM E 1190	1995(2000)e1 Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF	(1991) Metal Lathing and Furring

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2003) Fire Resistance Directory (Vol 1, 2A, 2B & 3)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; G-AE

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-03 Product Data

Suspension Systems; G-AE

Manufacturer's technical literature.

SD-04 Samples

Suspension Systems; G-AE

8 inch long samples of suspension system components, including main runner, cross tees and angle molding.

SD-07 Certificates

Suspension Systems; G-AE

Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A 653/A 653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A 463/A 463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 645.

2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickess, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures .

2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C 645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Main Beam

Main Beam shall be double-web construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating), hot dipped galvanized (per ASTM A 653/A 653M).

a. HD8901: 1-1/2 inch web height, prefinished 15/16 inch flange with minimum G40 hot dipped galvanization
b. HD8906: 1-11/16 inch web height, 1-1/2 inch flange, available with G40 or G90 hot dipped galvanization.
c. HD8906F08: 1-11/16 inch web height with pre-cut facets (8 inches on center) for radius installations, 1-1/2 inch flange.
d. HD8906F16: 1-11/16 inch web height with pre-cut facets (8 inches from ends, then 16 inches on center) for radius installations, 1-1/2 inch flange.

2.2.2 Primary Cross Tees

Primary Cross Tees shall be double-web steel construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating), hot dipped galvanized (minimum G40 or G90 per ASTM A 653/A 653M), web height 1-1/2 inch with rectangular bulb and prefinished 1-1/2" knurled flange (XL8945).

2.2.3 Secondary Framing Cross Tees

Secondary Framing Cross Tees shall be double web steel construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating), hot dipped galvanized (minimum G40, web height 1-1/2 inch rectangular bulb and 15/16 inch flange (XL8341).

2.2.4 Hat Furring Channel

Hat Furring Channel, HD8940 shall be 48 inch x 1-3/8 inch x 7/8 inch, hot dipped galvanized steel (minimum G40 per ASTM A 653/A 653M); compatible with HD8901 and HD8906 main beams.

2.2.5 Wall Molding

a. HD7859: Hot dipped galvanized (minimum G40), hemmed angle molding, 1-1/4 inch height with 1-1/4 inch flange.

b. 7838: Hot dipped galvanized (minimum G40), unhemmed channel molding, 3/4-inch x 1-9/16 inch x 1-1/4 inch flange.

2.2.6 Clips

a. MBAC - Main Beam Adapter Clip
b. DWACS, DW50, DW58 - Drywall Attachment Clip for transitions to acoustical ceilings
c. Drywall Angle Clips - Available in 30 degree, 45 degree, 60 degree and 90 degree angles.
d. XTAC - Cross Tee Adapter Clip
e. Radius Clip (RC2)- Required to cover all pre-cut facets, including those not being clipped.

2.2.7 Fasteners

Screws for wallboard application shall be bugle head screws in accordance with thickness of material used.

2.2.8 Structural Classification

Main Beam shall be heavy duty per ASTM A 653/A 653M. Classification can require wires to be closer together for additional loading when used to support double layer gypsum, verticals, slopes, domes, half barrels, circles, soffits, canopies, and step conditions which call for loading or unusual designs and shapes in drywall construction. Using cross tees in the construction of circles, barrels, etc. is common in order to hold the radius. Deflection of fastening suspension system supporting light fixtures, ceiling grilles, access doors, verticals and horizontal loads shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span.

.2.2.9 Steel Suspended Ceiling Framing

Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated

2.2.9.1 Cable

Wire Hangers shall be 1/8 inch aircraft cable suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of types indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2.9.2 Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings

Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings shall conform to ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resist Dir, design number(s) indicated.

3.1.3 Suspension Systems

Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, in compliance with ASTM installation standard, and with applicable codes as required by the authorities having jurisdiction. To secure to metal clips, concrete inserts, steel bar joist or steel deck, use power-actuated fastener, or insert. Coordinate placement for hanger wire spaced as required for expected ceiling loads and layout. Install hanger wire as required with necessary on center spacing to support expected ceiling load requirements, following local practices, codes and regulations. Provide additional wires at light fixtures, grilles, and access doors where necessary. A pigtail knot shall be used with three tight wraps at top and bottom fastening locations. Add additional wire as needed when using compatible clips and accessories. Control Joints shall be roll formed zinc alloy, aluminum, or plastic as required for expansion and contraction as shown on drawings. Expansion Joints shall be roll formed zinc alloy, aluminum, or plastic as required for expansion and contraction as shown on drawings. Main beams shall be suspended from the overhead construction with hanger wire, spaced as required for expected ceiling loads, along the length of the main beams. Install cross tees at on center spacing as specified by the drywall manufacturer. Typical drywall cross tee spacing shall be 16 inches on center with 1/2 inch gypsum board and 24 inches on center with 5/8 inch gypsum board. Other items such as wood, sheet metal, or plastic panels should be screwed to comply with deflection limit equivalent to that of the ceiling installation. Use channel molding or angle molding to interface with Drywall Grid System to provide perimeter attachment or to obtain drop soffits, verticals, slopes, etc. To suspend a second ceiling beneath a new or existing drywall ceiling, without breaching the integrity of the upper ceiling, use the Drywall Clip. To form a transition from a drywall ceiling to an acoustical ceiling, use the Drywall Transition Clips spaced as required for expected loads. For light fixtures (Type G, Type F) use secondary framing cross tees as required to frame opening. Single cross tees in a route hole to be secured by 7/16 inch framing screw or alternative methods.

3.1.3.1 Interior Applications

Install main beams and cross tees at the on center spacing required for ceiling loading, and location of in-ceiling services.

3.1.3.2 Radius Applications

Determine the bow or camber (Convex or Concave) in a main runner. Establish a jig or pattern on a flat surface; mark locations to cut main beam; and use four pan head screws to fasten a Radius Clip (RC2) flat to the web between the bulb and the flange, per the manufacturer's instructions. Install main beams with on center spacing and wire spacing, as needed, to support expected ceiling load. Additional bracing may be required by code. Install cross tees at on center spacing as specified by the manufacturer.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09225

STUCCO

10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT
2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT
2.3 LIME
2.4 SAND
2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.6 STEEL FRAMING
2.7 METAL LATH
2.8 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING
3.2 CONTROL JOINTS
3.3 LATH
3.3.1 Steel and Wood Supports
3.3.2 On Concrete and Masonry
3.3.3 Over Metal Lintels and Flashings
3.3.4 Special Shapes, Profiles, and Contours
3.4 FURRING
3.5 PREPARATION OF SURFACES
3.6 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING
3.7 STUCCO APPLICATION
3.7.1 Workmanship
3.7.2 Scratch Coat
3.7.3 Brown Coat
3.7.4 Finish Coat
3.7.5 Surface Tolerance
3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.9 PATCHING AND POINTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09225

STUCCO
10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(2002) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM C 1032	(1996; R 2002) Woven Wire Plaster Base
ASTM C 1063	(2003) Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C 150	(2002ae1) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(2003) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 841	(2003) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C 847	(1995; R 2000) Metal Lath
ASTM C 897	(2000) Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters
ASTM C 926	(1998a) Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C 933	(1996a; R 2001) Welded Wire Lath
ASTM D 1784	(2003) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Stucco; G-AE

Drawings showing details of construction for reinforcement, furring, and grounds; including detailed description of the proposed job-mix proportions for base and finish coats; including identification of thickness of coats and locations where each mix and coating thickness will be used.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials; G-AE

Manufacturers installation instructions for stucco materials.

SD-04 Samples

Colored Stucco Finish Coat; G-AE

Samples including both a fabricated portion of unit of work and color samples.

A sample panel of stucco, constructed at the jobsite, and located as directed, to demonstrate installation procedures, texture and color, prior to proceeding with any stucco work. Panel size shall be a minimum of 4 feet wide x 8 feet high; shall contain each type accessory proposed for use and shall be constructed in the vertical position. Sample panel shall have exposed reinforcement at the edges. Each phase of installation such as framing, scratch coat, brown coat, finish coat and curing procedures shall be demonstrated in the construction of the panel. One 12 inch square of reinforcement and one 12 inch length of each accessory proposed for use, shall be submitted prior to constructing the sample panel.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Packaged materials shall be delivered to the site in the original packages and containers with labels intact and seals unbroken. Cementitious materials shall be kept dry and stored off the ground under cover away from damp surfaces until ready to be used. Aggregate shall be covered to prevent the absorption or loss of moisture.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Stucco shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or lower, or when a drop in temperature below 40 degrees F is expected within 48 hours after application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type I. or white portland cement, Type I, as required to produce selected color.

2.2 COLORED STUCCO FINISH COAT

Colored stucco finish coat shall be a mill mixed product using white

portland cement and requiring only the addition of and mixing with water for application. Color shall be as indicated on the drawings .

2.3 LIME

Lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S.

2.4 SAND

Sand aggregate for job-mixed base coat and job-mixed finish coat stucco shall conform to ASTM C 897.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be roll formed galvanized steel, or rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) , except that cornerite and striplath shall be formed from steel sheets with manufacturer's standard galvanized coating. Vinyl members shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1784. Welded wire corner reinforcements shall be zinc coated, galvanized 17 gauge steel wire conforming to ASTM A 185. Furring shall include hangers, bolts, inserts, clips, fastenings, and attachments of number, size, and design to develop the full strength of the members.

2.6 STEEL FRAMING

Steel framing shall be as shown and shall be manufacturers standard products with shop applied protective coating.

2.7 METAL LATH

Metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 847, types and weights in accordance with the various spacing shown in ASTM C 841. Lath for vertical application on steel and wood framing supports shall be expanded metal or welded or woven wire and shall have paper backing with a minimum vapor permeance of 5 perms.Woven wire lath shall be a maximum 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inch mesh wire of not less than 0.0540 inch nominal diameter and shall conform to ASTM C 1032. Welded wire lath shall conform to ASTM C 933, with openings not to exceed 2 x 2 inches. Expanded metal or wire lath shall be fabricated in a manner to provide not less than 1/4 inch keying between wire and paper backing and keying shall be obtained by a uniform series of slots in a perforated face paper woven between the wires.

2.8 WATER

Water shall be clean, fresh, potable, and free from amounts of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter that would be injurious to the stucco.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FRAMING

Framing shall be installed as indicated.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be located as indicated on the drawings. Prefabricated control joint members shall be installed prior to the application of the stucco. Control joints shall be cleared of all stucco within the control area after stucco application and prior to final stucco

set.

3.3 LATH

Lath shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841 or ASTM C 1063 except as otherwise specified. Metal and wire lath shall be applied straight, without buckles and with joints staggered. End laps of metal lath shall be not less than 1 inch. When paper-backed lath is used, the paper shall be split from the lath at all lap areas to provide a paper to paper and lath to lath lap. Horizontal joints shall be shiplapped. Lath shall be interrupted at all control joints.

3.3.1 Steel and Wood Supports

Metal lath without integral backing over vertical open or solid wood and steel backing frame construction shall be applied only after a backing of shiplapped waterproofed building paper or other approved material has been applied to the area to receive the stucco. Lath shall be secured to the wood frames with nails or staples spaced not over 6 inches on centers along each support; and where sheets of lath are lapped, fasteners shall be driven so as to hold both lapped edges securely in place. Lath shall be secured to steel frames in accordance with ASTM C 841 or ASTM C 1063, as applicable.

3.3.2 On Concrete and Masonry

Lath shall be fastened every 8 inches vertically and every 16 inches horizontally. Where wood supports adjoin masonry or concrete in the same direction, casing bead, control joints, or reinforcement shall be provided as indicated.

3.3.3 Over Metal Lintels and Flashings

Lath over metal lintels shall be extended vertically over the angles to a height of not less than 6 inches and horizontally across the underside of the lintels and shall be secured in an approved manner. Lath over metal flashings shall lap the flashings not less than 2 inches and shall be extended vertically for a height of not less than 6 inches.

3.3.4 Special Shapes, Profiles, and Contours

Special shapes, profiles, and contours shall be formed with wood, metal or aluminum furring and reinforcing.

3.4 FURRING

Furring shall be installed to true lines and surfaces and shall be rigidly supported and secured in place.

3.5 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Preparation of surfaces for application of stucco to solid bases such as stone, masonry or concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926.

3.6 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

Proportions and mixing for job-mixed base coat and finish coat shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926. Mixing of mill-mixed

finish coat shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

3.7 STUCCO APPLICATION

Stucco shall be applied in three coats to a thickness of not less than 1 inch as measured from the back plane of metal reinforcement, exclusive of ribs or dimples or from the face of solid backing or support, with or without metal reinforcement, to the finished stucco surface, including moderate texture variations. Stucco application shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM C 926 and the following:

3.7.1 Workmanship

Items or features of the work in connection with or adjoining the stucco shall be in place, plumb, straight, and true prior to beginning the stucco work. Metal and wire lath, where required, shall be in place and positioned to provide a good key at back of lath. Where lath is applied over copper, the copper shall be given a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Masonry surfaces to receive stucco shall be evenly dampened immediately prior to application of stucco. Each stucco coat shall be applied continuously in one general direction, without allowing mortar to dry at edges. Where it is impossible to work the full dimension of a wall surface in a continuous operation, jointing shall be made at a break, opening, or other natural division of the surface. Edges to be joined shall be dampened slightly to produce a smooth confluence. Exterior corners of stucco shall be slightly rounded. Stucco on soffit surfaces shall be pitched forward to form a drip.

3.7.2 Scratch Coat

Scratch coat shall be applied not less than 3/8 inch thick under sufficient pressure to form good keys and to completely embed the reinforcement. Before the scratch coat has set, it shall be lightly scratched in one direction and vertical surfaces shall be scratched in the horizontal direction only. The scratch coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.7.3 Brown Coat

The scratch coat shall be dampened evenly to obtain uniform suction before the brown coat is applied. There shall be no visible water on the surface when the brown coat is applied. The brown coat shall be applied to the scratch coat with sufficient pressure to force the stucco into the scratches and shall be brought to a plumb, true, even plane with rod or straightedge. When set sufficiently, the brown coat shall be uniformly floated with a dry float to promote densification of the coat and to provide a surface receptive to bonding of the finish coat. Brown coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 72 hours.

3.7.4 Finish Coat

Surfaces of the brown coat shall be dampened not more than 1 hour before the finish coat is to be applied to a uniform wetness with no free-standing water on the surface. The finish coat shall have a rough-textured finish and shall conform to the approved sample. The finish coat shall be fog cured for a minimum of 48 hours. Care shall be taken to prevent staining.

3.7.5 Surface Tolerance

When a 10 foot straightedge is placed at any location on the finished surface of the stucco, excluding rough-textured finish, the surface shall not vary more than 1/8 inch from the straightedge.

3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION

Fog curing shall be accomplished by applying a fine mist of water to the stucco. Care shall be exercised during fog curing to avoid erosion damage to the stucco surfaces. A solid stream of water shall not be used. Frequency of fogging shall be not less than three times daily. When directed the Contractor shall protect the stucco from the direct rays of the sun during severe drying conditions using canvas, cloth or other approved sheet material.

3.9 PATCHING AND POINTING

Loose, cracked, damaged or defective work shall be replaced or patched as directed. Patching shall match existing work in texture and color and shall be finished flush.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery
1.3.2 Storage
1.3.3 Handling
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.4.1 Temperature
1.4.2 Exposure to Weather
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Gypsum Board
2.1.1.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.2.1 Regular
2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
2.1.3.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board
2.1.4.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
2.1.5 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units
2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials
2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound
2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
2.1.7.5 Joint Tape
2.1.8 Fasteners
2.1.8.1 Nails
2.1.8.2 Screws
2.1.8.3 Staples
2.1.9 Adhesives
2.1.9.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing
2.1.9.2 Adhesive for Laminating
2.1.10 Accessories
2.1.11 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt
2.1.12 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Framing and Furring
3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing
3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
3.2.2 Arches and Bending Radii
3.2.3 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive
3.2.4 Exterior Application
3.2.5 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
3.2.6 Floating Interior Angles
3.2.7 Control Joints
3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
3.3.1 Application
3.3.2 Joint Treatment
3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.4.1 Uniform Surface
3.5 SEALING
3.6 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1	(1999) Installation of Ceramic Tile; including A108.1A-C, 108.4-.13, 118.1-.10, A136.1
ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1002	(2001) Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(2001) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(2001) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2003) Gypsum Board
ASTM C 36/C 36M	(2001) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 442/C 442M	(2001) Gypsum Backing Board, Gypsum Coreboard, and Gypsum Shaftliner Board
ASTM C 475	(2002) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(2001) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2001) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2003) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board

ASTM C 840	(2003) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 253	(1999) Application of Gypsum Sheathing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious backer units; G-AE

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board; G-AE

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board; G-AE

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing; G-AE

Accessories; G-AE

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G-AO

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 442/C 442M, gypsum backing board shall be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 1/2 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 630/C 630M

2.1.3.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C 1178/C 1178M

2.1.4.1 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.5 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Provide 5/8 inch, gypsum sheathing. Gypsum board shall consist of a noncombustible water-resistant core, with a glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Gypsum sheathing board shall be warranted for at least 6 months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing.

2.1.6 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI A108.1.

2.1.7 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.7.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.7.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.7.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.7.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.8 Fasteners

2.1.8.1 Nails

ASTM C 514.

2.1.8.2 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.8.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

Length of Legs (inch)	Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

2.1.9 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.

2.1.9.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.9.2 Adhesive for Laminating

For laminating two-ply gypsum board systems , provide adhesive recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.10 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or

job decorated materials.

2.1.11 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

The moisture barrier over gypsum sheathing shall be 15-lb asphalt impregnated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.1.12 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System IX or GA 216.

3.2.3 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam

rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass matt water-resistant gypsum tile backing board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.4 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.5 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publication GA 253. Design details for joints and fasteners shall follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Exposed surfaces of the gypsum sheathing shall not be left exposed beyond the manufacture's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Openings shall be properly flashed.

3.2.6 Floating Interior Angles

Locate the attachment fasteners adjacent to ceiling and wall intersections in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XII or GA 216, for single-ply and two-ply applications of gypsum board to wood framing.

3.2.7 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. A 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane shall be placed behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Membrane shall be placed with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in

accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE

8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
2.2 SETTING-BED
2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill
2.2.2 Portland Cement
2.2.3 Sand
2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
2.2.5 Metal Lath
2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric
2.3 WATER
2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
2.5 GROUT SEALER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.3.1 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
3.4.1 Latex-Portland Cement
3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout
3.4.2.1 Grout Sealing
3.4.3 Waterproofing
3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.5.1 Floors
3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1	(1999) Installation of Ceramic Tile; including A108.1A-C, 108.4-.13, 118.1-.10, A136.1
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(2002) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 2002) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
ASTM C 144	(2003) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2002ae1) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(2003) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 33	(2003) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1999) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 482	(2002) Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement

ASTM C 501	(1984; R 2002) Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser
ASTM C 648	(1998)Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 847	(1995; R 2000) Metal Lath

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(2003-2004) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile; G-AE
Setting-Bed; G-AE
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G-AE

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G-AE
Mortar; G-AE

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile; G-AE
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G-AE

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class IV-Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE .

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Porcelain tile and trim shall be unglazed with the color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Tile size shall be nominal 12 by 12 inches by 5/16 inch thick, except border tile shall be 6 by 12 inches by 5/16 inch thick. Tile shall meet or exceed the following criteria: Abrasive wear 220-240 in accordance with ASTM C 501 and bonding strength in accordance with ASTM C 482. Tile shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 for coefficient of friction for interior floors. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Metal lath shall be flat expanded type conforming to ASTM C 847, and weighing not less than 2.5 pounds per square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire or 1-1/2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A108.1.

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A108.1.

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A108.1; latex-portland cement grout. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.5 GROUT SEALER

Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1 for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Latex portland cement mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method W244-03 at shower walls and method W245-03 for tile base at other locations..

3.3.1 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.1. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F112-03.

3.4.1 Latex-Portland Cement

Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.1. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.1.

3.4.2.1 Grout Sealing

Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4.3 Waterproofing

Shower pans and receptors are specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5.1 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test
1.3.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption
1.3.3 Light Reflectance
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.1.1 TYPE ACS-1 - 2-Foot by 2-Foot Lay-in Tiles for Exposed-Grid System
2.1.2 TYPE ACS-2 - 2-Foot by 4-Foot Lay-in Tiles for Exposed-Grid System
2.1.3 TYPE ACS-3 - Non-Perforated Lay-in Tiles
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
2.2.1 Suspension System for ACS-1 and ACS-2
2.2.2 Suspension System for ACS-1
2.3 HANGERS
2.3.1 Wires
2.4 ACCESS PANELS
2.5 ADHESIVE
2.6 FINISHES
2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS
2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.1.4 Caulking
3.1.5 Adhesive Application
3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 641/A 641M	(1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C 423	(2002a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(2003) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C 834	(2000e1) Latex Sealants
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000a) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E 1477	(1998a; R 2003) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E 580	(2002) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 795	(2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2003) Fire Resistance Directory (Vol 1,

2A, 2B & 3)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Units; G-AE
Suspension Systems; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G-AE

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; G-AE

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units; G-AO

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation

of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

The ceiling attenuation class (CAC) of the ceiling system shall be 35 for 35 minimum for all ceilings except where non-perforated ceiling tiles are scheduled when determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

1.3.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the NRC in accordance with ASTM C 423 Method of Test.

1.3.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E 1477 Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 50 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 TYPE ACS-1 - 2-Foot by 2-Foot Lay-in Tiles for Exposed-Grid System

Type: IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay) .

Minimum NRC: 0.70 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.

Pattern: E .

Nominal size: 24 by 24 inches.

Edge detail: Beveled tegular.

Finish: Factory-applied acrylic latex paint on acoustically transparent membrane .

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.90 or greater.

Minimum CAC: 35.

Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

2.1.2 TYPE ACS-2 - 2-Foot by 4-Foot Lay-in Tiles for Exposed-Grid System

Type: IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay).

Minimum NRC: 0.70 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.

Pattern: E.

Nominal size: 24 by 48 inches.

Edge detail: Beveled tegular.

Finish: Factory-applied acrylic latex paint on acoustically transparent membrane.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.90 or greater.

Minimum CAC: 35.

Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

2.1.3 TYPE ACS-3 - Non-Perforated Lay-in Tiles

Type: Non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers having a factory applied

scrubbable white vinyl surface. Panels shall not sag or warp under conditions of heat or high humidity.

Minimum NRC: 0.10.

Pattern: E.

Nominal size: 24 by 48 inches.

Edge detail: Square.

Finish: Factory-applied vinyl finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: LR-1, 0.80 or greater .

Minimum CAC: 40.

Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

Suspension systems shall be shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems . Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish . Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch . Inside and outside corner caps shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.2.1 Suspension System for ACS-1 and ACS-2

Suspension system shall be standard exposed grid narrow width flange.

2.2.2 Suspension System for ACS-1

Suspension system shall be standard exposed grid standard width flange.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Wires shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, 0.106 inches in diameter.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 12 by 12 inches or more than 12 by 24 inches.

a. An identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access

panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. The plates or buttons shall be of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system shall be as follows:

1 Fire detection/alarm system

2 Air conditioning controls

3 Plumbing system

4 Heating system

5 Air conditioning duct system

6 Sprinkler system

7 Intercommunication system

8
Program entertainment

9 Telephone junction boxes

2.5 ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be as recommended by tile manufacturer.

2.6 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE .

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Acoustical sealant shall conform to ASTM C 834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for uneveness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Areas where acoustical units will be cemented shall be free of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work shall be completed and dry before installation.

Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and approved prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, hangers shall be provided at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inches from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings. See Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Contact area of each daub shall be at least 2 inches diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET LINOLEUM
2.2 CORK TILE FLOORING
2.3 WALL BASE
2.4 MOULDING
2.5 ADHESIVES
2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS
2.7 POLISH/FINISH
2.8 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS
3.4 PLACING SHEET LINOLEUM FLOORING
3.5 PLACING MOULDING
3.6 PLACING WALL BASE
3.7 CLEANING
3.8 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2047	(2004) xStatic Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM D 4078	(2002) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2003) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F 1482	(2003) Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F 1861	(2002) Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F 2034	(2003) Sheet Linoleum Floor Covering
ASTM F 2170	(2002) Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs in situ Probes
ASTM F 710	(2003) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule #1168	(2003) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G-AE

Scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions.

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Adhesives

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers and adhesives shall be provided to the Contracting Officer. Highlight VOC emissions.

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G-AE

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories. Sample size shall be minimum 2-1/2 x 4 inches.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G-AE

Copy of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation
Installation

Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Do not open containers until materials are to be used, except for verification inspection. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles and 5 square feet for each 1000 square feet of sheet flooring installed. Extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern shall be furnished. All extra materials shall be packaged in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at site in location as directed by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET LINOLEUM

Linoleum shall conform to ASTM F 2034, Type 1, Class 1 and consist of a homogeneous layer of a mixture of linoleum cement (binder in linoleum consisting of a mixture of linseed oil, pine rosin, fossil, or other resins or rosins, or an equivalent oxidized oleoresinous binder), cork and/or wood flour, mineral fillers, and pigments bonded to a jute backing. Linoleum shall not be less than 6 feet wide and overall thickness shall not be less

than 0.100 inches . As required, provide welding rods as recommended by the manufacturer for heat welding of joints. Slip resistance shall be greater than 0.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2047.

2.2 CORK TILE FLOORING

Cork tile shall be natural cork flooring tile with a density of at least 35 pounds per cubic foot, and a coefficient of friction of 0.98 dry and 1.20 wet when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2047. Size of tile shall be 12-inches by 12-inches by 3/16-inch. Cork shall have a factory-applied 3-coat matte polyurethane finish plus 3 coats of natural, non-modified carnauba wax.

2.3 WALL BASE

Base shall conform to ASTM F 1861, Type TP (thermoplastic rubber) Group 1 (solid) , Style A (straight - installed with carpet) for Base Type B-2, , Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring and concrete) , and for Base Type B-3. Base Types B-2 and B-3 shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick. Base Type B-1 shall be a contoured millwork wall base replicating routed wood molding profiles with a thickness of 3/8-inch at its thickest point and a height of 4-1/2 inches. Job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color shall be furnished.

2.4 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of rubber and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Vertical lip on moulding shall not be greater than 1/4 inch. Change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Adhesives for flooring, base and accessories shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. VOC content must be less than the current VOC content limits of SCAQMD Rule #1168.

2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Panel type underlayment products shall comply with ASTM F 1482.

2.7 POLISH/FINISH

Polish shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and conform to ASTM D 4078.

2.8 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories shall be

in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Floor patterns shall be as specified in the drawings. Flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area shall be from same production run with same shade and pattern.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Floor shall be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Subfloor shall be prepared in accordance with flooring manufacturers recommended instructions. The surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) shall be prepared as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete subfloor preparation shall comply with ASTM F 710. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Underlayments when required by the flooring manufacturer shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Panel type underlayments shall comply with ASTM F 1482. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing and sealer compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level shall be determined by moisture and alkalinity tests and shall comply with manufacturers recommendations. Moisture testing shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1869 or ASTM F 2170 unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Alkalinity testing shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. The compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors shall be determined by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturers recommendations.

3.4 PLACING SHEET LINOLEUM FLOORING

Sheet linoleum flooring and accessories shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied in accordance with manufacturers directions. Flooring lines and joints shall be square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Flooring shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied. Seams shall

be cut by overlapping or underscribing as recommended by the manufacturer. Seams of sheet linoleum flooring shall be heat welded in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Finish joints flush, free from voids, recesses, and raised areas.

3.5 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Moulding shall be secured with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied in accordance with manufacturers directions.

3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Wall base shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied in accordance with manufacturers directions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be dry-cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions. No sooner than 5 days after installation, flooring shall be washed with a nonalkaline cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for flooring not requiring polish by manufacturer, given the number of coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. Cork flooring shall be waxed as recommended by the manufacturer. All other flooring shall be cleaned and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09680

CARPET

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET
2.1.1 Physical Characteristics
2.1.1.1 BROADLOOM CARPET CPT-1
2.1.1.2 BROADLOOM CARPET CPT-2
2.1.1.3 BROADLOOM CARPET CPT-3
2.1.1.4 MODULAR ENTRANCE CARPET CPT-4
2.1.1.5 BROADLOOM CARPET CPT-5
2.2 Performance Requirements
2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
2.4 MOLDING
2.4.1 Stair Nosings ACC-1
2.4.2 Aluminum Edge Moldings Pedestrian Entrance Carpet and Ceramic Tile Transition ACC-2
2.5 TAPE
2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
3.3.1 Installation of Aluminum Molding at Perimeter of Entrance Carpet
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Broadloom Installation
3.4.2 Entrance Carpet Installation
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
3.5.1 Cleaning
3.5.2 Protection
3.6 REMNANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09680

CARPET
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 134	(2001) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 16	(1998) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 165	(1999) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - AATCC Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(1998) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpet

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1423	(2002) Twist in Yarns by Direct-Counting
ASTM D 1667	(1997) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam)
ASTM D 297	(1993; R 2002e1) Rubber Products - Chemical Analysis
ASTM D 3278	(1996e1) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 418	(1993) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 5793	(1995) Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D 5848	(1998) Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM E 648	(2003) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2002) Standard for Installation Specification of Commercial Carpet

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)
40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-AE
Molding; G-AE

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G-AE

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

Surface Preparation; G-AE
Installation; G-AE

Three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

Regulatory Requirements; G-AE

Three copies of report stating that carpet contains recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Report shall include percentage of recycled material.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G-AE
Molding; G-AE

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 x 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: Two pieces of each type at

least 12 inches long.

c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G-AE

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet; G-AE

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

Regulatory Requirements; G-AE

Report stating that the carpet contains recycled materials and indicating the actual percentage of recycled material.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet;
Cleaning and Protection;

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Carpet shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom shall be provided for future maintenance. A minimum of 3 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance. Carpet shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Label. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI Green Label Requirements for Indoor Air Quality Test Criteria.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

2.1.1.1 BROADLOOM CARPET CPT-1

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted multi-level pattern loop.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width with exception of corridors and stairs .

c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop .

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament .

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 0.159 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 .

g. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

h. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 11.0 per inch.

i. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 30 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

j. Pile Density: Minimum 6,792.

k. Dye Method: 72 percent solution dyed, 28 percent space dye.

l. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

m. Recycle Efforts: Use of nylon fiber with 25 per cent minimum recycled content.

2.1.1.2 BROADLOOM CARPET CPT-2

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted pattern loop.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet widthwith exception of corridors and stairs.

c. Pile Type: Level-loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 0.161 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.

g. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/10 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

h. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 11.5 per inch.

i. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 28.0 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

j. Pile Density: Minimum 6,261.

k. Dye Method: Yarn (or Skein) dyed.

l. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be synthetic material. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

m. Recycle Efforts: Use of nylon fiber with 25 per cent minimum recycled content.

2.1.1.3 BROADLOOM CARPET CPT-3

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted pattern loop.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet widthwith exception of corridors and stairs.

c. Pile Type: Level-loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 0.147 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.

g. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/10 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

h. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 11.0 per inch.

i. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 26.0 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

j. Pile Density: Minimum 6,367.

k. Dye Method: 56 percent solution dyed, 44 percent yarn dyed.

l. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be polypropylene. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

m. Recycle Efforts: Use of nylon fiber with 25 per cent minimum recycled content.

2.1.1.4 MODULAR ENTRANCE CARPET CPT-4

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Type: Entrance 18 x 18 inches square tiles laid to provide total 6 feet width mat size as indicated on drawings.

c. Pile Type: Performance loop pile.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon with nylon scraper yarn.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 0.240 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.

g. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 5/32 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

h. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 8.5 per inch.

i. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 38 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

j. Dye Method: Yarn (or Skein) dyed.

k. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be reinforced synthetic material. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

l. Attached Cushion: Attached cushion shall be a fiberglass reinforced thermoplastic compostite with, minimum thickness of 0.150 inch, and minimum density of 15 lb/cubic foot and a maximum compression set of 15 percent in accordance with ASTM D 1667. Maximum ash content shall not exceed 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 297. Cushion shall pass accelerated aging test in accordance with ASTM D 1667.

m. Recycle Efforts: Use of nylon fiber with 25 per cent minimum recycled content.

2.1.1.5 BROADLOOM CARPET CPT-5

Carpet shall comply with the following:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted graphics loop.

b. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet widthwith exception of corridors and stairs.

c. Pile Type: Graphics loop.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

e. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 0.156 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

f. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.

g. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/10 inch in accordance with ASTM D 5793.

h. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 11.17 per inch.

i. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 26 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 5848.

k. Dye Method: Solution dyed.

l. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be woven synthetic material. Secondary backing to suit project

requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

m. Attached Cushion: Attached cushion shall be chemically frothed polyurethane with minimum weight of 80 oz/sq. yard, minimum foam density of 18 lb/cubic foot . Maximum ash content shall not exceed 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 297. Cushion shall pass accelerated aging test in accordance with ASTM D 1667.

n. Recycle Efforts: Use of nylon fiber with 25 per cent minimum recycled content.

2.2 Performance Requirements

a. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.
b. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

c. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 10 pound average force for loop pile.

e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC 165 and shall have a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

f. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and shall have a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

g. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 2.5 lbs./inch.

h. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitatiave), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

i. Soil Protection: Each carpet type shall be treated with manufacturer's standard soil protection treatment.

2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Release adhesive for modular tile carpet shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Adhesives flashpoint shall be minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 3278.

2.4 MOLDING

2.4.1 Stair Nosings ACC-1

Vinyl stair nose molding shall be fabricated of flexible vinyl, shall be nominal 1/4-inch thick and designed for the type of carpet being installed on stairs. Horizontal leg shall be a minimum 1-15/16 inches wide and vertical leg shall be minimum 2 inches long. Provide length to match full length of stair tread less 1/2-inch unless indicated otherwise on drawings. Color shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.4.2 Aluminum Edge Moldings Pedestrian Entrance Carpet and Ceramic Tile Transition ACC-2

Aluminum molding shall be extruded profile designed to protect the edges of tiled carpet of the type specified for entrance carpet. The profile shall have a 87 degree vertical wall section and a 5 degree sloped top flange and fillet design providing edge protection. The anchoring leg shall be solid. Finish shall be natural color anodized . Floor flange shall be a minimum 1-1/2 inches wide and face shall be a minimum 1/4 inch wide.

2.5 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.3.1 Installation of Aluminum Molding at Perimeter of Entrance Carpet

Remove mortar or grout residue from visible surfaces prior to molding installation. Trowel dry-set mortar over the area where the profile is to be placed. Press the perforated anchor leg of the molding into the mortar

and align. Trowel additional dry-set mortar over the perforated leg to ensure full coverage and support of the tile edges. Coordinate with tile installation under Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE AND PAVER TILE.

3.4 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding; installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions. Ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the manufacturer of the adhesive shall be followed. Ventilation ahall continue for at least 72 hours following installation.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be regular, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 6 feet shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

3.4.2 Entrance Carpet Installation

Tiles shall be installed with permanent vinyl-compatible adhesive and shall be snugly jointed together. Tiles shall be laid in pattern indicated on drawings .

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total, shall be

provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 WARRANTY
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS
2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type WC-1
2.1.2 Polyolefin/Polyester Wallcovering WC-2
2.2 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE
2.3 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Wallcovering
3.4 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

CFFA-W-101-D	(2000) Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2003) International Building Code

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

UBC 42-2	(1991) Uniform Building Code Standard No. 42-2, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Wall Coverings
UBC 8-2	(1994) Uniform Building Code Standard No. 8-2, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Wall Coverings

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 265	(2002) Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls
NFPA 286	(2000) Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule #1168	(2003) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as

otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings and Accessories; G-AE

Wallcovering manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics. Corner guard and wainscot cap manufacturer's descriptive data.

Primer and Adhesive

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, mildew and germicidal characteristics. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers and adhesives to the Contracting Officer. Highlight VOC emissions.

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings and Accessories; G-AE

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Samples of wallcovering shall be minimum 5 x 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat.

Three samples of each indicated type corner guard and wainscot cap. Samples shall be a minimum of 3 inches long.

Vinyl Wallcovering Mockup Panels. After vinyl wallcovering samples are approved, and prior to starting installation, a minimum 8 x 8 foot vinyl wallcovering mock-up shall be provided for each color and type of vinyl wallcovering, using the proposed primers and adhesives and actual substrate materials. Once approved, the mock-up samples shall be used as a standard of workmanship for installation within the facility. At least 48 hours prior to mock-up installation, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

SD-07 Certificates

Wallcoverings and Accessories

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Wallcoverings and Accessories

Preprinted installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories, adhesives and primers. Instructions shall include preparation of the substrate.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wallcoverings

Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver the material to the site in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages and clearly label with the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern and color name and number, dye lot number, size, and other related information. Store in a safe, dry, clean, and well-ventilated area at temperatures not less than 50 degrees F and within a relative humidity range of 30 to 60 percent. Store wallcovering material in a flat position and protect from damage, soiling, and moisture. Do not open containers until needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Minimum temperature of area to receive wallcovering, before, during, and after installation, and requirements for conditioning adhesive and wallcovering shall comply with the wallcovering manufacturer's printed instructions. However, in no case shall the area temperature be less than 50 degrees F, 72 hours prior to, during installation, and until the adhesive is dry. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide one linear foot of full-width wallcovering of each pattern and color for each 100 linear feet of wallcovering installed. Extra stock shall be of the same manufacturer, type, pattern, color, and lot number as the installed wallcovering. Provide full rolls, packed for storage and marked with content, manufacturer's name, pattern and color name and number and dye lot number. Leave extra stock at the site at a location as directed by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS

Wallcoverings and accessories shall be material designed specifically for the specified use. Vinyl wallcovering and borders shall be mercury, cadmium, lead, and chromium free. Wallcoverings shall contain bactericides and mildew inhibitors to protect against microbiological and mildew growth.

2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type WC-1

Vinyl wallcovering shall be vinyl coated woven or nonwoven fabric. Vinyl wallcovering shall conform to CFFA-W-101-D, Type II (Medium Duty) with a

minimum total weight of 13 ounces per square yard and 20 ounces per linear yard . Width shall be 53/54 inches. Vinyl wallcovering shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 286 or have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of 0-450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.2 Polyolefin/Polyester Wallcovering WC-2

Polyolefin/polyester wallcovering shall be composed of 95 percent polyolefin and 5 percent polyester, and shall have a Teflon finish and an acrylic backing. Sheet width shall be 54 inches. Wallcovering shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 286 or have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-5 and smoke development rating of 0-5 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer, contain a non-mercury based mildewcide, and comply with local indoor air quality standards. VOC content must be less than the current VOC content limits of SCAQMD Rule #1168. Primer shall permit removal of the wallcovering and protect the wall surface during removal, gypsum wallboard facing paper shall not be damaged during removal of wallcovering. Adhesive shall be strippable. When required, primer and adhesive for textile wallcovering shall be of the type used for testing to comply with NFPA 265, UBC 42-2, or UBC 8-2 requirements. When substrate color variations show through vinyl wallcovering, a white pigmented primer as recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer shall be used to conceal the variations. Adhesive to install cornerguards and wainscot cap shall be of a type recommended by the manufacturer of the cornerguards and wainscot cap.

2.3 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Walls shall be prepared for proper installation of wallcovering in accordance with wallcovering manufacturers instructions. Wallcovering shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive wallcovering shall be dry. Moisture content of gypsum wallboard, plaster, concrete, and masonry to receive wallcovering and the type of moisture meter used shall be as recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer. Plaster surfaces shall age at least 30 days prior to installation of vinyl wallcoverings. Interior surfaces of new and existing gypsum wallboard shall be primed with a

wallcovering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. As required, white primer shall be used when substrate color variations are visible through thin or light color wallcovering. Interior surfaces of exterior masonry walls shall be sealed to prevent moisture penetration, then primed with a wallcovering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Masonry walls shall have flush joints. Concrete and masonry walls shall be coated with a thin coat of joint compound or cement plaster as a substrate preparation. To promote adequate adhesion of wall lining over masonry walls, the walls shall be primed as recommended by the wall lining manufacturer. Primers and adhesives shall be prepared and applied in accordance with manufacturers instructions. Surface of walls shall be primed as required by wallcovering manufacturer's instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surface. Primer shall be allowed to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Wallcovering

Wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. When textile wallcoverings are specified to comply with NFPA 265, ICC IBC (Section 803.5.1 Textile Wall Coverings), UBC 42-2, or UBC 8-2 testing the wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for compliance with the testing using the same product mounting system, including adhesive. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer. After the installation is complete, the fabric and acoustical wallcovering shall be vacuumed with a ceiling to floor motion.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, wallcovering shall be left clean and free of dirt, soiling, stain, or residual film. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09840A

ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT

10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTIC FIBERGLASS BATTS
2.1.1 Unfaced Acoustic Fiberglass Batts
2.2 FABRIC COVERED ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS
2.2.1 Sound Absorption Performance

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Unfaced Glass Fiber Board
3.2.2 Acoustic Fiberglass Batts
3.2.3 Acoustical Panels
3.2.3.1 Construction Tolerances
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION
3.4.1 Acoustical Panels
3.5 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANEL SCHEDULE
3.5.1 Nave
3.5.2 Narthex
3.5.3 Conference Room
3.5.4 Mechanical Rooms

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09840A

ACOUSTICAL WALL TREATMENT
10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(1998) Colorfastness to Light

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 423	(2002a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM D 5034	(1995; R 2001) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM E 84	(2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO UBC	(2000) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Thermal Resistivity: Where the thermal resistivity of insulation products are designated by "r values," they represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k values). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between the two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot per hour at mean temperatures indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing plan locations, elevations and details. Drawings shall include details of method of anchorage, location of doors and other openings, base detail and shape and thickness of materials.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G-AE

Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommended cleaning instructions.

Acoustical Wall Panels; G-AE
Acoustic Fiberglass Batts; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts for each type of insulation or acoustical wall covering product specified..

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Wall Panels; G-AE

Samples for verification purposes in 12-inch x 12-inch units of each type of exposed insulation or acoustical wall covering, panel or wall upholstery system indicated for each color specified.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acoustical Wall Panels; G-AE

Product test reports from and based on tests performed by qualified independent testing laboratory evidencing compliance of insulation products with requirements including acoustical absorption criteria, fire performance characteristics, water absorption ratings, and other properties, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Wall Panels; G-AO

Certificates of compliance from an independent laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards. A label or listing from the testing laboratory will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTIC FIBERGLASS BATTS

Acoustical/thermal insulation produced by combining glass fibers with thermosetting resin binders and as follows:

2.1.1 Unfaced Acoustic Fiberglass Batts

Thickness and R-Value as shown on drawings, nominal density of 0.9-1.5 PCF.

2.2 FABRIC COVERED ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

Acoustical wall panels shall consist of prefinished factory assembled, seamless fabric covered, fiber glass or mineral fiber core system as described below. Wall panels shall be manufactured to the dimensions and configurations shown on the approved detail drawings. Perimeter edges shall be reinforced by either an aluminum frame or a formulated resin edge hardener. Acoustical wall panels installed in non-sprinklered areas must comply with the requirements of ICBO UBC, Standard 42-2. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Fabricate back mounted panels in factory to exact sizes required to fit wall surfaces based on field measurements of completed substrates indicated to receive acoustical wall panels.

a. Panel Width: Panel width shall be as detailed.

b. Panel Height: Panel height shall be as detailed.

c. Thickness: Panel thickness shall be 1-inch and 2-inch, located as indicated on the drawings.

d. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Overall height and width of panels: Plus or minus 1/16 inch

e. Fabric Covering AWP-1: Seamless plain woven 2-ply 100 percent recycled polyester, minimum 15 ounces per linear yard. Tear strength shall be minimum 29 pounds. Tensile strength shall be 150 pounds minimum in accordance with ASTM D 5034. Fabric covering shall be stretched free of wrinkles and then bonded to the edges and back or bonded directly to the panel face, edges, and back of panel a minimum distance standard with the manufacturer. Where radius corners or beveled edges are indicated, attach facing material so there are no seams or gathering of material. Light fastness (fadeometer) shall be approximately 40 hours in accordance with AATCC 16.

e. Fire rating for the complete composite system: Class A, 200 or less smoke density and flame spread less than 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

f. Substrate: Fiber glass or mineral fiber.

g. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) Range: 0.80-0.85 for 1-inch thick panels; 1.00-1.10 for 2-inch thick panels. ASTM C 423.

h. Edge Detail: Radius edge.

i. Core Type: High impact acoustical core.

J. Mounting: Acoustical panels shall be back-mounted by manufacturer's standard concealed spline .

k. Color: Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2.1 Sound Absorption Performance

Provide architectural acoustical wall panels with minimum acoustical absorption coefficients indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM C 423 for mounting type specified under individual product requirements.

a. Theater Shield Wall Treatment/Uniformly Black 2.25 pcf Fiberglass 2 inches thick and having the following minimum sound absorption coefficients for a ASTM C 423, Standard Reverberation Room Test using Type A (ABPMA No. 4) mounting.

FREQ.	**125**	**250**	**500**	**1K**	**2K**	**4K**
(Hz)	0.23	0.73	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99

b. Fabric Covered Acoustical High Impact Panel: Nominal overall panel thickness of 1-1/8 inch, 2-1/8 inch, and 4-1/8 inch thick panels with the following minimum sound absorption coefficients for a ASTM C 423, Standard Reverberation Room Test using Type A (ABPMA No. 4) mounting.

Panel	**FREQ.**	**125**	**250**	**500**	**1K**	**2K**	**4K**
1-1/8"	(Hz)	0.10	0.32	0.75	0.99	0.99	0.99
2-1/8"	(Hz)	0.20	0.45	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99

c. Painted Face Acoustical High Impact Panel: Nominal overall panel thickness of 1 inch and 2 inch thick panels with the following minimum sound absorption coefficients for a ASTM C 423, Standard Reverberation Room Test using Type A (ABPMA No. 4) mounting.

Panel	**FREQ.**	**125**	**250**	**500**	**1K**	**2K**	**4K**
1-1/8"	(Hz)	0.12	0.44	0.88	0.99	0.99	0.99
2-1/8"	(Hz)	0.20	0.45	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

Walls shall be clean, smooth, oil free and prepared in accordance with panel manufacturer's instructions. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations, adhesives or vapor retarders, including removal of projections that might puncture vapor retarders. Installation shall not begin until all wet work, such as, plastering, painting, and concrete are completely dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Panel installation shall be by personnel familiar with and normally engaged in installation of acoustical wall panels. Comply with insulation or acoustical wall covering manufacturer's instructions applicable to products

and application indicated. If printed instructions are not available or do not apply to project conditions, consult manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with installation of insulation. Extend insulation or acoustical wall covering full thickness as indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.2.1 Unfaced Glass Fiber Board

Apply insulation units to substrate by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's recommendations. If no specific method is indicated, use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

3.2.2 Acoustic Fiberglass Batts

Apply insulation units to substrate by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's recommendations. If no specific method is indicated, use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

3.2.3 Acoustical Panels

Install acoustical wall panels in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations. Comply with panel manufacturer's printed instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting accessories indicated or, if none indicated, as recommended by manufacturer. Cut units to be at least 50 percent of unit width, with facing material extended over cut edge to match uncut edge. Scribe acoustical wall panels to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tightly.

3.2.3.1 Construction Tolerances

As follows:

Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch

Variation of Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16 inch

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or stained panel surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and left free from defects. Panels that are damaged, discolored, or improperly installed shall be removed and new panels provided as directed.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.4.1 Acoustical Panels

Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that acoustical wall panels are

without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion. . Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner acceptable to the Architect, prior to the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANEL SCHEDULE

3.5.1 Nave

a. Products: 2" thick Fabric Covered Acoustical High Impact Panel or Painted Face Acoustical High Impact Panel and 2" 2.25 pcf Fiberglass.

b. Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard woven fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

c. Panel Dimensions: As indicated on the drawings.

d. Panel Location: As indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Narthex

a. Products: 2" thick Fabric Covered Acoustical High Impact Panel or Painted Face Acoustical High Impact Panel.

b. Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard woven fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

c. Panel Dimensions: As indicated on the drawings.

d. Panel Location: As indicated on the drawings.

3.5.3 Conference Room

a. Products: 2" thick Fabric Covered Acoustical High Impact Panel or Painted Face Acoustical High Impact Panel.

b. Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard woven fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

c. Panel Dimensions: As indicated on the drawings.

d. Panel Location: As indicated on the drawings.

3.5.4 Mechanical Rooms

a. Products: UNFACED GLASS FIBER BOARD

b. Panel Dimensions: As indicated on the drawings.

c. Panel Location: As indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Environmental Protection
1.5.2 Lead Content
1.5.3 Chromate Content
1.5.4 Asbestos Content
1.5.5 Mercury Content
1.5.6 Silica
1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
1.7.2 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Coatings
1.9 COLOR SELECTION
1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
1.10.1 Painting Included
1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
1.10.2 Painting Excluded
1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items
1.10.5 Definitions and Abbreviations
1.10.5.1 Qualification Testing
1.10.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.10.5.3 Coating
1.10.5.4 DFT or dft
1.10.5.5 DSD
1.10.5.6 EPP
1.10.5.7 EXT
1.10.5.8 INT
1.10.5.9 micron / microns
1.10.5.10 mil / mils
1.10.5.11 mm
1.10.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels
1.10.5.13 MPI System Number

1.10.5.14 Paint
1.10.5.15 REX
1.10.5.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
3.5.1 New , Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish
3.6 APPLICATION
3.6.1 Coating Application
3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.6.3 Two-Component Systems
3.6.4 Coating Systems
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD
3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.12 PAINT TABLES
3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100Doc	(2001) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	(1996; R 2002) Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2092	(1995; R 2001e1) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 235	(2002) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D 4444	(1992; R 2003) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 101	(Jan 2004) Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 107	(Jan 2004) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(Jan 2004) High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
MPI 11	(Jan 2004) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI

	Gloss Level 5
MPI 110	(Jan 2004) Water Based Light Industrial Coating, G6, G5, G3
MPI 134	(Jan 2004) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)
MPI 139	(Jan 2004) InteriorHigh Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(Jan 2004) Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(Jan 2004) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 146	(Jan 2004) Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
MPI 147	(Jan 2004) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 23	(Jan 2004) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(Jan 2004) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 31	(Jan 2004) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
MPI 39	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 4	(Jan 2004) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 45	(Jan 2004) Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer
MPI 47	(Jan 2004) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 50	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 52	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 54	(Jan 2004) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 56	(Jan 2004) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Gloss
MPI 57	(Jan 2004) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Satin
MPI 71	(Jan 2004) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
MPI 72	(Jan 2004) Polyurethane, Two Component,

	Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 79	(Jan 2004) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 90	(Jan 2004) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 95	(Jan 2004) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP01-01	(2001) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 3	(1982; R 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC SP 1	(1982; R 2000) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(2000) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra High-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC SP 2	(1982; R 2000) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(2000) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power-and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
SSPC VIS 4	(2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2003) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(Rev. D; Am 1) Material Safety Data,

Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G-AE

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G-AE

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings G-AE,

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings: G-AE

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that confrom to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing

may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystilline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100Doc and ACGIH 0100Doc confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with

sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100Doc, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors and sheens of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, sheen, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the

following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

New Surfaces Existing Surfaces

a. Trash Enclosure Gates

b. Bollards

c. Interior Face of Trash Enclosure CMU if no Stucco

d. Job Sign

1.10.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.5.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.5.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.5.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.5.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.5.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.5.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.5.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.5.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.5.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.5.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.5.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.5.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.5.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primmed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6, or SSPC SP 10. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7; Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/SSPC SP 12 WJ-3.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to

photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 degree of cleanliness.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D 235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cuphousehold detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New , Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do

not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood : Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions,

application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 4. Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ANSI A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying

times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete masonry on uncoated surface:

1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)

Block Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 11	MPI 11

System DFT: 11 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New steel and hollow metal doors and frames that have been factory primed:

1. Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex:

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

F. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Cementitious primer / Latex

MPI EXT 5.3A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 11	MPI 11

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Waterborne Primer / Latex

MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11

System DFT: 4.5 mils

3. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 4.5 mils

G. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	N/A	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Pigmented Polyurethane
   MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72

System DFT: 5 mils

H. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
   MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 8.5 mils

3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

   MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

2. Alkyd

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. Metal in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, , and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1.Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5.25 mils

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5.25 mils

C. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 5 mils

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 140	MPI 140

System DFT: 4.5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4.5 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.4J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.4E-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31

System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

D. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.3E-G4

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3E-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

3. Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)

Stain:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52

System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54

System DFT: 4 mils

2. New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141

System DFT: 4 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G4 (Satin)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 146	MPI 146

System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New Wallboard in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 4 mils

2. Alkyd

New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
2.2.1 Exterior Walls
2.2.1.1 Mortar for Applied Stone Veneer:
2.2.1.2 Paint:
2.2.1.3 Glass and Glazing:
2.2.1.4 Applied Stone Veneer:
2.2.1.5 Stucco:
2.2.1.6 Translucent Fiberglass Panels:
2.2.2 Exterior Trim
2.2.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames:
2.2.2.2 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
2.2.2.3 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
2.2.2.4 Fascia:
2.2.2.5 Soffits and Ceilings:
2.2.2.6 Downspouts, Gutters, Louvers, and Flashings:
2.2.2.7 Coping:
2.2.2.8 Applied Stone Caps and Watertable:
2.2.2.9 Caulking and Sealants:
2.2.2.10 Control Joints:
2.2.2.11 Signage S-5:
2.2.3 Concrete Pavement, Colored and Stamped:
2.2.4 Site Benches:
2.2.5 Exterior Roof
2.2.5.1 Metal:
2.2.5.2 TPO Roofing Membrane:
2.2.5.3 Penetrations:
2.2.5.4 Snow Guards
2.2.6 Interior Floor Finishes
2.2.6.1 Carpet:
2.2.6.2 Sheet Linoleum:
2.2.6.3 Cork Tile:
2.2.6.4 Stair Nosings:
2.2.6.5 Tile/Entrance Carpet Edge Protection:
2.2.6.6 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.6.7 Grout:
2.2.6.8 Plastic Laminate:
2.2.6.9 Concrete, Colored and Stamped:
2.2.7 Interior Base Finishes
2.2.7.1 Resilient Base and Moldings:

2.2.7.2 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.7.3 Grout:
2.2.8 Interior Wall Finishes
2.2.8.1 Paint:
2.2.8.2 Vinyl Wall Covering:
2.2.8.3 Polyolefin/Polyester Wall Covering:
2.2.8.4 Acoustical Wall Covering:
2.2.8.5 Porcelain Tile:
2.2.8.6 Porcelain Tile Grout:
2.2.8.7 Applied Stone:
2.2.8.8 Mortar for Applied Stone Veneer:
2.2.9 Interior Ceiling Finishes
2.2.9.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:
2.2.9.2 Paint:
2.2.10 Interior Trim
2.2.10.1 Steel Doors:
2.2.10.2 Steel Door Frames:
2.2.10.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
2.2.10.4 Wood Doors:
2.2.10.5 Wood Stain:
2.2.10.6 Window Sills:
2.2.10.7 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
2.2.10.8 Handrails:
2.2.10.9 Ladders:
2.2.10.10 Closet Shelving:
2.2.11 Interior Window Treatment
2.2.11.1 Horizontal Blinds:
2.2.12 Interior Miscellaneous
2.2.12.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens:
2.2.12.2 Plastic Laminate:
2.2.12.3 Solid Surfacing Material:
2.2.12.4 Casework:
2.2.12.5 Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped signage):
2.2.12.6 Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped signage):
2.2.12.7 Operable Partitions:
2.2.12.8 Acoustical Wall Panels:
2.2.12.9 Shower Curtain:
2.2.12.10 Baptistery:

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.1.1 Mortar for Applied Stone Veneer:
Medium grey

2.2.1.2 Paint:
Match Valspar 397x418 Classic Bronze

2.2.1.3 Glass and Glazing:
Viracon PPG Solar Gray

2.2.1.4 Applied Stone Veneer:
Shale Country Ledgestone (CSV-20044).

2.2.1.5 Stucco:
Match Dryvit Amarillo White # S7

2.2.1.6 Translucent Fiberglass Panels:
2-3/4" Crystal fiberglass panels in base bid with colored insulation as Option #4, colors include: Dragon Fly #6, Pesto #5, Yellow Corn #26, Blackberry #18, Boisenberry #14 and Boreal #9.

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Exterior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames:
Dark Bronze

2.2.2.2 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
Dark Bronze

2.2.2.3 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
Dark Bronze

2.2.2.4 Fascia:
Berridge Champagne Metallic

2.2.2.5 Soffits and Ceilings:
Berridge Champagne Metallic

2.2.2.6 Downspouts, Gutters, Louvers, and Flashings:
Berridge Champagne Metallic

2.2.2.7 Coping:
Berridge Champagne Metallic

2.2.2.8 Applied Stone Caps and Watertable:
Cultured Stone Shale Country Ledgestone (CSV-20044)

2.2.2.9 Caulking and Sealants:
Match color of material applied to

2.2.2.10 Control Joints:
Match color of material applied to

2.2.2.11 Signage S-5:
Part Color: Apco A60 Buff
Graphic Color: Apco A03 Warm Grey

2.2.3 Concrete Pavement, Colored and Stamped:
Match Utah Stamped Concrete Medium Grey - Random Stone pattern
Match Utah Stamped Concrete Charcoal Grey - London Slate pattern

2.2.4 Site Benches:

Aztec Quartzite Granite Stone Bench, buff tones.

2.2.5 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Roof color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.5.1 Metal:
Berridge Champagne Metallic

2.2.5.2 TPO Roofing Membrane:
White

2.2.5.3 Penetrations:
Shall match roof in color.

2.2.5.4 Snow Guards
match Berridge Champagne Metallic

2.2.6 Interior Floor Finishes

Flooring materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.6.1 Carpet:
CPT-1: Shaw, Fusion bi 50786, 86370 Atlantic
CPT-2: Shaw, Simone 50323, 23318 Iron
CPT-3: Shaw, Groundworks II, bi 50527, 27310 Avenue
CPT-4: Lees, First Step L8512, Modular, #524 Stepping Stone
CPT-5: Shaw, Groundworks II UMPC, bi 50527, 27310 Avenue

2.2.6.2 Sheet Linoleum:
VIN-1: Tarkett Sommer, Linosom Veneto Linoleum floorcovering, Veneto 6603

2.2.6.3 Cork Tile:
CRK-1: Expanko Cork Flooring, Algarve, Matte Polyurethane and carnauba wax finish

2.2.6.4 Stair Nosings:
ACC-1 Johnsonite, Solid Color Vinyl Stair Nosing, RCN-80-A Fawn

2.2.6.5 Tile/Entrance Carpet Edge Protection:
ACC-2: Schluter-Schiene AE60, Edge Proteaction, Clear Anodized Aluminum.

2.2.6.6 Porcelain Tile:
T-1: Crossville Aurora Series, AV82 Meteor
T-2: Crossville Aurora Series, AV82A 0612, Border.
T-3: Crossville Aurora Series, AV82A 0612, Bullnose.
T-4: Crossville Aurora Series, AV82A 0612, Bullnose Corner.

2.2.6.7 Grout:
GT-1: Mapei, 09 Gris.

2.2.6.8 Plastic Laminate:
PLAM-1: Nevamar ARP, Tropical Allusion Textured, ALB-001T.

2.2.6.9 Concrete, Colored and Stamped:
Match Utah Stamped Concrete Medium Grey - Random Stone pattern
Match Utah Stamped Concrete Charcoal Grey - London Slate pattern

2.2.7 Interior Base Finishes

Base materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.7.1 Resilient Base and Moldings:
B-1: Johnsonite, Millwork Wall Base, MW-80-A, Fawn.
B-2: Johnsonite, Straight Wall Base, 80 Fawn.
B-3: Johnsonite, Wall Base w/Toe, 80 Fawn.

2.2.7.2 Porcelain Tile:
T-1: Crossville Aurora Series, AV82 Meteor.
T-3: Crossville Aurora Series, AV82A 0612, Bullnose.

2.2.7.3 Grout:
GT-1: Mapei, 09 Gris.

2.2.8 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.8.1 Paint:
P-1: ICI, 645 Water Chestnut, 62 LRV, Semi-Gloss in Kitchen & Restrooms, Satin in other areas
P-3: Pittsburgh Paints, Feldspar 554-5, 27 LRV, Satin Sheen, Accent Paint.
P-10: ICI, 645 Water Chestnut, Semi-Gloss, Epoxy.

2.2.8.2 Vinyl Wall Covering:
WC-1: Lentex, Romeo II, River Sand, 2532RR/4235, Random Repeat.

2.2.8.3 Polyolefin/Polyester Wall Covering:
WC-2: Maharam Wallcoverings, Tek-Wall Grange, 305408, 007 Dawn.

2.2.8.4 Acoustical Wall Covering:
AWP-1: Guilford of Maine, Panel Fabric, FR701 Style 2100, 380 Quartz.

2.2.8.5 Porcelain Tile:
T-1: Crossville Aurora Series, AV82 Meteor

2.2.8.6 Porcelain Tile Grout:
GT-1: Mapei, 09 Gris.

2.2.8.7 Applied Stone:
Cultured Stone Shale Country Ledgestone (CSV-20044)

2.2.8.8 Mortar for Applied Stone Veneer:
Medium grey

2.2.9 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.9.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:
ACS-1: Armstrong, Ultima, Fine Texture, Beveled Tegular 1912, White (WH) Suprafine 9/16" Grid.
ACS-2: Armstrong, Ultima, Fine Texture, Beveled Tegular 1915, White (WH) Suprafine 9/16" Grid
ACS-3: Armstrong, Clean Room VL Nonperforated, Square Lay-In 870, White (WH), Prelude XL15/16" Exposed Tee Grid

2.2.9.2 Paint:
P-1: ICI, 645 Water Chestnut, 62 LRV, Semi-Gloss in Kitchen & Restrooms, Satin in other areas.
P-4: Pittsburgh Paints, Gray Heron 508-5, 28 LRV, Satin Sheen, Accent Paint
P-5: ICI, 1411 Siesta Key, 67 LRV, Satin Sheen
P-6: ICI, 1457 Celestial, 62 LRV, Satin Sheen
P-7: ICI, 1409 Mill Run, 60 LRV, Satin Sheen
P-8: ICI, 1458 Tranquil Blue, 57 LRV, Satin Sheen
P-9: ICI, 1459 America's Cup, 11 LRV Satin Sheen
P-10: ICI, 645 Water Chestnut, Semi-Gloss, Epoxy.

2.2.10 Interior Trim

Interior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.10.1 Steel Doors:
P-2: ICI,456 Fauna, 18 LRV, Semi-Gloss.

2.2.10.2 Steel Door Frames:
P-2: ICI,456 Fauna, 18 LRV, Semi-Gloss.

2.2.10.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
Dark Bronze

2.2.10.4 Wood Doors:
WD-1: Alder Species, Sherwin Williams Fruitwood SW 3118-B Stain.

2.2.10.5 Wood Stain:
WD-1: Alder Species, Sherwin Williams Fruitwood SW 3118-B Stain.

2.2.10.6 Window Sills:
WD-1: Alder Species, Sherwin Williams Fruitwood SW 3118-B Stain.

2.2.10.7 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
P-1: ICI, 645 Water Chestnut, 62 LRV, Semi-Gloss in Kitchen & Restrooms, Satin in other areas.

2.2.10.8 Handrails:
WD-1: Alder Species, Sherwin Williams Fruitwood SW 3118-B Stain.

2.2.10.9 Ladders:
P-2: ICI,456 Fauna, 18 LRV, Semi-Gloss.

2.2.10.10 Closet Shelving:
P-1: ICI, 645 Water Chestnut, 62 LRV, Satin.
WWD-1: Alder Species, Sherwin Williams Fruitwood SW 3118-B Stain.

2.2.11 Interior Window Treatment

Window treatments shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.11.1 Horizontal Blinds:
WIN-1: Kensington, Aristocrat, 0023 Linen,

2.2.12 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.12.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens:
TLT-1: Aamco All American Metal Corp, Baked Enamel, 72 Almond.

2.2.12.2 Plastic Laminate:
PLAM-1: Nevamar ARP, Tropical Allusion Textured, ALB-001T.

2.2.12.3 Solid Surfacing Material:
SS-1: Avonite, Kaleidoscope K3-8200, Satin.

2.2.12.4 Casework:
PLAM-1: Nevamar ARP, Tropical Allusion Textured, ALB-001T.

2.2.12.5 Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped signage):
S-1 thru S-4: APCO Signs, Accord 15 Series, A74 Indy blue

2.2.12.6 Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped signage):
S-1 thru S-4: APCO Signs, Accord 15 Series, End Clip T90 Ice Blue.
S-1 thru S-4: APCO Signs, Accord 15 Series, Sign Inserts Photopolymer Color - A72 Bone White

2.2.12.7 Operable Partitions:
WC-3: Modernfold Standard Wall Vinyl, Embers- Bronzed, 081(H)

2.2.12.8 Acoustical Wall Panels:
AWP-1: Guilford of Maine, Panel Fabric, FR701 Style 2100, 380 Quartz.

2.2.12.9 Shower Curtain:
Opaque white.

2.2.12.10 Baptistery:
Wiedemann Industries Light blue

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10153

TOILET PARTITIONS

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES
2.2 URINAL SCREENS
2.3 HARDWARE
2.4 COLORS AND FINISHES
2.4.1 Colors
2.4.2 Finishes No. 1 through No. 3

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10153

TOILET PARTITIONS
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G-AE

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System; G-AE

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G-AE

Manufacturer's standard color charts and color samples.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of

panels, hardware, and support components. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer, and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. The partition system shall be as shown.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, or other contaminants; and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported . Width, length, and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be painted metal, Finish 1 . Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as specified in Section 10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES, shall be reinforced for mounting of the items required. Grab bars shall withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style A, floor supported, 24 inches deep by 60 inches high . Finish surface of screens shall be painted metal, Finish 1. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown. Secure wall hung urinal screens with a minimum of three wall stirrup brackets.

2.3 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 and shall be chrome-plated steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

2.4 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.4.1 Colors

Color of finishes for toilet partition system components shall be manufacturer's standard as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.4.2 Finishes No. 1 through No. 3

Partitions, panels, screen, and door finishes shall conform to CID A-A-60003

and shall be Finish No. 1, baked enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb with uniform clearance of 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels; 1 inch between pilasters and walls; and not more than 3/16 inch between pilasters and doors, in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction. Where indicated, anchorage to walls shall be by through-bolting . Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work. In the finished work, conceal evidence of drilling in floors and walls. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Baked enamel finish shall be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.4 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
1.5 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Free-Standing Base Mount Pylon/Monolith Type Signs
2.1.1.1 Framing
2.1.1.2 Exterior Sheeting Panels
2.1.1.3 Mounting
2.1.1.4 Finishes
2.1.2 Wall-Mounted Mechanical Room Identification Sign, S-5
2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
2.2.1 Graphics
2.2.2 Messages
2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.4 ANODIC COATING
2.5 STEEL PRODUCTS
2.6 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS
2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.8.1 Factory Workmanship
2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.8.3 Shop Painting
2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic the designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2000)Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2	(2003) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2003a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2003) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 108	(2003a) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209	(2002a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2002) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2003) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM E 84 (2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation; G-AE

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signage; G-AE

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

Wind Load Requirements; G-AE

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G-AE

One 12 inch length of framing for illuminated signs. One sample of each type of sign . Each sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

1.3 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.4 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 85 mph windload.

1.5 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage shall consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown.

2.1.1 Free-Standing Base Mount Pylon/Monolith Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Framing

Interior framing shall consist of aluminum tube columns welded to companion plates. Perimeter framing shall consist of aluminum angle framing welded to the post and plate system as designed. Mounting shall be provided as shown. Framing members of steel shall be finished with semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane. Openings shall be sealed from moisture and made tamper-proof.

2.1.1.2 Exterior Sheeting Panels

Modular panels shall be provided in sizes shown on drawings. Panels shall be fabricated a minimum of 0.090 inch thick aluminum . Panels shall be heliarc welded to framing system . Top and end panels shall be removable and shall be secured by 3/16 inch socket head jack nuts.

2.1.1.3 Mounting

Mounting shall be provided by securing to concrete foundation as shown.

2.1.1.4 Finishes

Base finish shall be anodized conforming to AA DAF-45 . Metal panel system finish shall be 3M Russet Brown vinyl color in accordance with Buckley AFB Facilities Excellence Plan..

2.1.2 Wall-Mounted Mechanical Room Identification Sign, S-5

Mechanical Room Sign S-5 shall be fabricated of stainless steel. Sign shall be metal etch type with backer plate and countersunk holes at each corner. Size of sign shall be 4 inches by 8 inches. Copy shall be Helvetica Medium, 5/8 inch size. Finish shall be factory applied powder coat. Field and graphic colors shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics shall conform to the following:

a. Pressure sensitive precision cut vinyl letters with reflecting surface shall be provided.

b. Message shall be applied using the frisket method. Photomechanically reproduced graphic masks shall be applied to the sign face which has been coated with the graphics color. A background shall then be applied to the exposed surfaces. Handcut masks will not be accepted. Edges that are nicked, cut, or ragged will not be acceptable. A protective overcoat containing UV-resistant additives shall be applied.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium. Type size as indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products shall conform to ASTM B 209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings. Aluminum extrusions shall be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.4 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Electrolytically deposited color - anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.4 to 0.7 mil..

2.5 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Sheet and strip steel products shall conform to ASTM A 570/A 570M. Welding for steel products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.6 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting shall be 5 to 7 year premium type and shall be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E 84 and shall be a minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Film shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924/A 924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact

with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.8.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color of identifying signage shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.Color of other signage shall be white text on a background of 3M Russet Brown. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Circuits installed underground shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Steel conduits installed underground and illuminated signage mounted directly on buildings shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time

of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights
1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Standard Room Signs
2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs
2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs
2.1.4 Graphics
2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.3 ANODIC COATING
2.4 ORGANIC COATING
2.5 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.5.1 Factory Workmanship
2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST
2.7 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS
2.7.1 Typeface
2.7.2 Size
2.7.3 Color

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
AA PK-1	(2002) Pink Sheets: Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings and Ingot

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 605	(1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2	(2003) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 209	(2002a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2002) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section

01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G-AE

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G-AE

One sample of each of the following sign types showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

a. Directional sign.

b. Door identification sign.

c. Restroom sign..

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions;
Protection and Cleaning;

Six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation shall be provided. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the system as installed. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete

installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs in handicapped-accessible buildings, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. Suspended or projected overhead signs shall have a minimum character height of 3 inches.

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 1/32 inch upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 5/8 inch in height, but no higher than 2 inches. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 inches minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

The Contractor shall provide 10 extra frames and extra stock of the following: 10 blank plates of each color and size for sign types S-1 and S-2. 10 changeable message strips for sign type S-1 and S-2.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of acrylic plastic conforming to ANSI Z97.1 extruded aluminum conforming to ASTM B 221. Colors shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of a combination of modular aluminum bands (SignBands) which lock onto molded plastic End Clips to form a single sign or stack to create module signs or combination of aluminum bands (SignBands) which lock onto aluminum Side Tracks via molded plastic multiple clip fasteners, allowing for complete flexibility with size, configuration, and modularity

for both single insert identification signs to large, complex directory formats and directional signs. End clips shall be contour profiled.

2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs shall consist of rigid photopolymer face with message slots and associated end caps, as detailed, for insertion of changeable message strips. Size of signs shall be as shown on the drawings. Individual message strips to permit removal, change, and reinsertion shall be provided as detailed. Corners of signs shall be squared .

2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Extruded aluminum brackets, mounted as shown, shall be furnished for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs shall be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs shall be provided with 1/16 inch thick vinyl foam tape . Sign inserts shall be provided with 1/16 inch thick foam tape.

2.1.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification/directional signs shall conform to the following:

Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.

2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions shall be at least 1/8 inch thick, and aluminum plate or sheet shall be at least 0.0508 inch thick. Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221; plate and sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes shall be as shown. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.3 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.4 ORGANIC COATING

Organic coating shall conform to AAMA 605, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.5 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.5.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. In buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

2.7 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

Ensure that edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics are true and clean. Do not use letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut, or ragged edges.

2.7.1 Typeface

Helvetica medium.

2.7.2 Size

Main letters shall be 5/8 inch. Secondary letters and numbers shall be 3/8 inch. Symbols shall be 4 inches.

2.7.3 Color

as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Illuminated signage shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Required blocking shall be installed as detailed. Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 3 inches of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass

surfaces shall be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Where recommended by signage manufacturer, foam tape pads may be used for anchorage. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 5 mil green flatstock treated with silicone. Foam pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance. Signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids shall be mounted with clip connections to ceiling tees.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10650A

OPERABLE PARTITIONS

12/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Manual Operation
1.2.2 Electric Operation
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Panel Surface Finish
2.1.2 Hardware
2.1.3 Sweep Strips
2.1.4 Track
2.1.5 Metal Soffit
2.1.6 Vinyl Restrictions
2.2 OPERABLE PARTITIONS
2.2.1 Panels
2.2.2 Doors
2.2.3 Seals
2.3 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10650A

OPERABLE PARTITIONS
12/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 413	(1987; R 1999) Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E 84	(2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 90	(2002) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall supply and install flat wall, manual operation, and electric operation, acoustical operable partitions as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track and rollers as needed to close the specified opening. The partition shall be made up of a series of rigid, flat wall panels; each panel being a one-piece assembly nominally 48 inches wide. Unless otherwise specified, the wall shall comprise the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel shall actuate with a single operating action.

1.2.1 Manual Operation

The manual operation shall be accomplished with less than 20 lbf force to start movement at the rate of 3.33 ft/s (200 ft/min). A removable handle shall be used to extend and retract the bottom operable seals; vertical movement of seals shall be 2 inches. Closure to the lead wall shall be by use of a flexible bulb; final closing shall be accomplished by means of a lever exerting pressure against wall.

1.2.2 Electric Operation

The pressure-sensitive leading edge shall be designed so that a 4 lbf force will stop the forward motion; system shall stop the partition movement if people or objects are in the path of the partition when it is being extended or in the pocket area when the panels are being stacked. Weight-sensitive floor mat in the storage pocket shall prevent partition movement with as little as 5 lbs of weight applied. TeElectric control shall be wall mounted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Operable Partitions; G-AE

Drawings containing complete schematic diagrams and details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Operable Partitions; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data, performance charts, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Operable Partitions; G-AE

Color samples of specified surfaces and finishes to match those specified. Finish and color requirements shall not be limited to manufacturer's standard selections in order to meet these requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G-AO
Operable Partitions; G-AO

Certificate attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified and that partitions have specified acoustical and flame retardant properties, as determined by test.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operable Partitions

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions explaining routine maintenance procedures including inspection, adjustments, lubrication, and cleaning. The instructions shall list possible breakdown, methods of repair, and a troubleshooting guide.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 year prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Door and partition finishes shall have a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Panel Surface Finish

Panel surface finish shall be a vinyl. Color shall match that listed in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.2 Hardware

Operable partitions shall have manufacturer's standard hardware. Hardware shall be anodized aluminum with a natural finish, chrome plated or brass plated metal, or painted finish.

2.1.3 Sweep Strips

Sweep strips shall be vinyl or other material which will not crack or craze with severe usage. Sweep strip shall control STC to the specified rating.

2.1.4 Track

Track shall be recessed as shown and shall be of extruded aluminum or enamel finish steel. Track shall be manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition, including door. Track sections shall be provided in the maximum lengths practicable, not less than 6 feet long except for narrow doors and at ends of runs where short length is required. Suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys shall be provided at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.1.5 Metal Soffit

Soffit shall be provided when steel track is recessed. Soffit shall be of metal of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and shall be provided with the door manufacturer's standard neutral-color applied finish. Soffit on aluminum track shall be an integral part of the track.

2.1.6 Vinyl Restrictions

Vinyls shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide and shall be manufactured without the use of cadmium-based stabilizers.

2.2 OPERABLE PARTITIONS

Operable partitions shall consist of top hung ball bearing carriers which support manually operated paired modular panels. Partition finish shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.1 Panels

Panels shall be constructed of minimum 16 gauge thick steel frames with minimum 22 gauge thick face panels spot welded to the frame. Panels shall be not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and shall be full height to track. Panels shall lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges shall project 1/4 inch maximum from panel edge. Panels shall be surfaced with wall carpet which wraps around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim. Panel thickness (4 inch nominal) and composition shall be designed to provide an STC rating of not less than 50 in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413.

2.2.2 Doors

Doors shall have vinyl sweep top seals which compress against the bottom of the top track. Doors shall be nonfire rated and shall be manually operated.

2.2.3 Seals

Bottom seals shall consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which will expand in place or shall be accomplished by using panels which can be lowered by a removable operating device. Vertical seal between panels shall be anodized, architectural grade, aluminum extrusion with vinyl sound seal.

2.3 COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.2.1 Grab Bar (HGB)
2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)
2.2.3 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR-1)
2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR-2)
2.2.5 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)
2.2.6 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SNDP)
2.2.7 Shower Curtain (SC)
2.2.8 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)
2.2.9 Soap Dispenser (SD)
2.2.10 Soap Holder (SH)
2.2.11 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
2.2.12 Diaper Changing Station (DCS)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Recessed Accessories
3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (2001) Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; G-AE
Accessory Items; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G-AE
Accessory Items; G-AE

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items; G-AO

Submit for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (HGB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 1-1/2 inches OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inch.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating,

and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR-1)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be recessed and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 16 gallons. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.30 inch stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.4 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR-2)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be recessed and shall have a capacity of 475 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 3 gallons. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.30 inch stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.5 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be surface mounted.

2.2.6 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SNDP)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be partition mounted, double access.

2.2.7 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall be 0.008 inches thick, size to suit conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Color shall be opaque white.

2.2.8 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.9 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.10 Soap Holder (SH)

Soap holder shall be surface mounted Type 304 stainless steel. Separate supports shall be stainless steel.

2.2.11 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.12 Diaper Changing Station (DCS)

Diaper changing station shall be surface mounted and shall be fabricated of high impact plastic with no sharp edges. Unit fold down platform shall be concave to the child's shape, equipped with nylon and velcro safety straps and engineered to withstand a minimum static load of 250 lb. Unit shall have an integral dispenser for sanitary liners. Safety graphics shall be pictorial for universal use. Color shall be white, beige or gray.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation shall have the same finish as the attached accessory. Exposed screw heads shall be oval. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items used for mounting accessories in showers shall be bedded in a sealant as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Accessories without backplates shall have concealed fasteners. Unless indicated or

specified otherwise, install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11041

BAPTISTERIES

06/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BAPTISTERY
2.1.1 Baptistery Tank
2.1.1.1 Vision Panel
2.1.2 Fiberglass Material
2.1.3 Floor
2.1.4 Stair Treads
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Automatic Fill and Drain System
2.2.2 Heaters
2.2.2.1 Automatic Heater
2.2.2.2 Immersion Heater
2.2.3 Seat
2.3 FASTENERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 DEMONSTRATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11041

BAPTISTERIES
06/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z124.1	(1995) Plastic Bathtub Units (including addenda ANSI Z124.1a and ANSI Z124.1b).

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 582	(2002) Contact-Molded Reinforced Thermosetting Plastic (RTP) Laminates for Corrosion-Resistant Equipment
ASTM E 84	(2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 162	(2002a) Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Sep 2001) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Conform to Sections 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE; and 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Baptistery; G-AE

Indicate size and location of baptistry unit, construction and

installation details, and framing and sub-floor requirements.

SD-03 Product Data

Baptistery; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive literature for specified baptistry components; indicate conformance to specified requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Color Selection Samples; G-AE

Two samples, minimum size 2 inches square, representing actual color and finish of products to be installed.

Color Verification Samples; G-AE

Two sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G-AO

Documentation that manufacturer meets specified qualifications.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for each component; include prior-to-installation storage requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Baptistery; G-AO

Include maintenance manuals, operating instructions, replacement parts lists, serial numbers and warranty and registry cards for each applicable item of equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Minimum thirty (30) years documented experience producing baptistry units similar to those specified in this section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store products of this section in manufacturer's unopened packaging until installation; protect finishes from damage. Maintain storage area conditions for products of this section in accordance with manufacturer's instructions until installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided. Vision panel shall be warranted for ten years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BAPTISTERY

Baptistery shall be shop fabricated tank assembly meeting requirements of ANSI Z124.1, ASTM E 84, ASTM E 162 and UL 723 and constructed of continuous-strand woven fiberglass with blister-free finish, sloped floor, bolt-in stair, recessed drain and leveling skid for drainage and ease of installation.

2.1.1 Baptistery Tank

Tank dimensions shall be approximately 7'-7" long by 4'-7" wide by 3'-10" depth. Reinforcement shall be concealed in finished work, sufficient to allow free-standing tank to be water-filled. Interior vertical surfaces shall have a smooth, high-gloss sanitary finish. Exterior surfaces shall be finished with a fire resistive paint, color as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.1.1 Vision Panel

Tank shall include a sealed 6 foot by 1 foot factory-installed, high strength, scratch and break-resistant, tempered glass vision panel.

2.1.2 Fiberglass Material

Laminated woven fiberglass molded with polyester resins complying with ASTM C 582 and having blister-free interior finish. Baptistry tank material shall meet the following performance characteristics:

a. Tensile strength: 40,000 pounds per square inch.

b. Flexural strength: 4,775 pounds average per inch of laminate width.

c. Tensile stress: 2,670 pounds average per inch of laminate width.

2.1.3 Floor

Build up on leveling-skid, reinforced to resist flexing, sloped to drain, with recessed drain fitting; skid-resistant raised button finish.

2.1.4 Stair Treads

Stair treads shall have skid-resistant raised button finish.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Automatic Fill and Drain System

Fill and drain system shall consist of the following:

a. Control switch: Three-position (FILL, OFF, DRAIN) for wall mounting.

b. Electric fill valve: Switch-activated anti-siphon valve.

c. Water level sensor: Closes fill valve when water reaches

preset level; turns on electric water heater, if permanently installed, when water reaches safe level and shuts off water heater as pool empties.

d. Electric drain valve: Switch-activated with drain and overflow fittings.

2.2.2 Heaters

2.2.2.1 Automatic Heater

Provide automatic heater with 1 hp continuous duty pump motor, 24 hour time clock, mode selector for automatic or time clock operation, built in GFI circuit breakers and thermostat setting control. Heater size shall be 11 kw.

2.2.2.2 Immersion Heater

Provide immersion heater to reheat baptistery water on demand. Controls shall include a pilot light temperature indicator.

2.2.3 Seat

Provide a removable fiberglass combination seat with toe hold and child step in the baptistry tank. Seat shall be designed to secure in place with suction cups attached to the unit. Color shall match baptistery.

2.3 FASTENERS

Anchoring and fastening devices shall be as recommended by manufacturer for indicated project conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Verify that sub-floor and framing meet manufacturer's requirements and are prepared to receive baptistery, that piping service meets manufacturer's requirements and is located correctly, and that electrical service meets manufacturer's requirements and is located correctly.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install baptistery components in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Connection to plumbing service is specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Connection to electrical service is specified in 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

At completion of project, demonstrate equipment and systems to government personnel. Coordinate with Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11402

APPLIANCES

08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Appliances
2.1.1 Materials
2.1.2 Gas Range
2.1.3 Gas Ovens
2.1.4 DISHWASHERS
2.1.4.1 Kitchen Dishwashers
2.1.4.2 Work Space Dishwasher

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Field Inspection
3.2.2 Operation Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11402

APPLIANCES
08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 749	(1997; Rev thru Mar 2003) Household Dishwashers
UL 921	(1996; Rev thru Mar 2000) Commercial Electric Dishwashers

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS, applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Appliances; G-AE

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Appliances

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Appliances, Data Package 2; G-AO

Submit operation and maintenance data for each item of Appliances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Appliances

2.1.1 Materials

Except as modified herein, provide manufacturer's standard materials for Appliances. Provide quantities, physical dimensions, colors, and electrical characteristics as indicated and scheduled on the drawings .

2.1.2 Gas Range

Gas range shall be 48-inch wide unit, and shall include cooktop with four stainless steel surface burners with electric spark ignition and a 24 inch wide thermostatically controlled griddle/simmer plate. Ovens shall be large-capacity with multiple rack positions, conventional baking with dual 15,000 BTU burners, and 1,500 degree F, closed-door infrared broiling with 18,000 BTU burner in right oven. Right oven shall have four fan-forced convection functions: convenction baking with dual 15,000 BTU burners, 1,500 degree F, closed-door infrared convection broiling, convection dyhydrating, and convection defrosting. Include heavy-duty, porcelain broiler pan/grid, two oven lights with control panel switch in large oven, one oven light in small oven, convection fan switch, oven "on" indicator light and commercial-style bezels around control panel knobs. Provide with removable porcelain grate supports with separately removable, dishwasher-safe porcelain burner bowls. Finish shall be stainless steel.

2.1.3 Gas Ovens

Provide two stacked 36-inch wide gas ovens, each with 3.3 cubic feet of overall space. Each oven shall include three heavy-duty, four-position oven racks. Each oven shall have four fan-forced convection functions: convenction baking with dual 15,000 BTU burners, 1,500 degree F, closed-door infrared convection broiling, convection dyhydrating, and convection defrosting. Ovens shall provide conventional baking with dual 15,000 BTU burners and natural air flow, and 1,500 degree F, closed-door infrared broiling with 18,000 BTU burner. All burners shall have automatic electric ignition. Include heavy-duty, porcelain broiler pan/grid and two oven lights with control panel switch. Temperature controls shall allow baking temperatures from 170 degrees F to 550 degrees F. Tone and digital display shall indicate desired temperature has been reached. Include electronic clock/timer with lighted digital display. Tone shall indicate pre-set cooking time is finished. Oven interior shall be porcelain with removable sides and bottom. Finish shall be white.

2.1.4 DISHWASHERS

2.1.4.1 Kitchen Dishwashers

Provide two 24-inch wide by 36-3/4 inch high dishwashers complying with UL 921, with detergent dispensers. Dishwashers shall be full overlay design and shall accept locally customized panels to integrate unit with cabinetry. For each, provide automatic control to cycle machine through wash, rinse, dry or heat, and stop phases. Include manual setting to repeat or skip phases of cycle. Equip machine with safety switch which automatically stops spraying action when door is open. Provide with graphite nylon racks. Provide stainless-steel commercial grade with capacity to accommodate 14 international place settings of china in a single load. Include 1,200-watt hot water heater and motorized fan for

convection air drying. Temperature options shall range from 85 degrees F to 170 degrees F. Finish shall be white.

2.1.4.2 Work Space Dishwasher

Provide built-in 34 inch by 25-1/4 inch by 24 inch dishwasher complying with UL 749, with detergent dispenser. Provide automatic control to cycle machine through wash, rinse, dry or heat, and stop phases. Include manual setting to repeat or skip phases of cycle. Equip machine with safety switch which automatically stops spraying action when door is open. Provide household grade, with minimum 500-watt input for drying dishes. Capacity shall accommodate 16 place settings in a single load. Finish shall be white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

NFPA 70, Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE, and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Install appliances in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Conduct inspection and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Field Inspection

Before and after installation, inspect each appliance for compliance with specified requirements.

3.2.2 Operation Tests

Upon completion, but before final acceptance, perform operation tests on each piece of equipment to determine that components, including controls, safety devices, and attachments, operate properly and in accordance with specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12490

WINDOW TREATMENT

07/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds
2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats
2.1.1.2 Controls
2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets
2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail
2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders
2.1.1.6 Hold-Down Brackets
2.2 WINDOW SHADES
2.2.1 Light Filtering Shades
2.3 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
3.2 IDENTIFICATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Window Blinds
3.3.2 Window Shades
3.4 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12490

WINDOW TREATMENT
07/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-V-00200	(Rev B) Venetian Blinds

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(1999) Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-03 Product Data

Window Blinds
Window Shades

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Blinds
Window Shades

Samples of each type and color of window treatment. Blind slats or louvers shall be 6 inches in length for each color. Track shall be 6 inches in length. Shade material shall be minimum 6 x 6 inches in size.

SD-06 Test Reports

Window Shades

Fire resistance

1.3 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE and as indicated on the drawings. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as per manufacturer's instructions. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise indicated, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (1 inch slats), except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount at top of window assembly. Tapes for Type I slats shall be longitudinal reinforced vinyl plastic in 1-piece turn ladder construction. Tapes for Type II slats should be braided polyester or nylon.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel or aluminum with corrosion-resistant finish nominal 0.024 inch for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 0.008 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. All hardware shall

be enclosed in the headrail.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. Moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 48 inches wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail

Bottom rail shall be a minimum of steel, corrosion-resistant, with baked-on polyester paint, color coordinated with slats. THe bottom rail shall be formed with a double-lock seam into a closed oval shape for optimum strength. End caps shall provided and match the rail in color.Text

2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders

Ladders shall be braided of 100 percent polyester yarn of a color to match the slat color. Spacing of ladders shall be a maximum of and a minimum 15.2 slats per foot of drop and spaced in order to provide a uniform overlap of the slats in a closed position.Text

2.1.1.6 Hold-Down Brackets

Universal type hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mount shall be provided were indicated on placement list.

2.2 WINDOW SHADES

Roller tube shall operate smoothly and be of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Brackets shall be provided that are appropriate for inside mount. The shade cloth shall meet the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.2.1 Light Filtering Shades

Light filtering shades shall conform to the following: Roller tube shall be steel and shall operate by clutch and bead operation mechanism for low windows in Nave 029 and switch-operated electrical motorized operation for upper windows in Chancel 030. Fascia mounting brackets shall be steel to support roller tube and fascia panel. The fascia panel shall be channel shaped extruded aluminum with standard enamel finish. The shade shall be made from a single piece of pvc coated fiberglass cloth providing 3 percent openness.

2.3 COLOR

Color, pattern and texture shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

All exterior windows in private offices, classrooms and multipurpose room shall include horizontal blinds . All exterior lower windows in Nave 029 shall include clutch and bead operated light filtering shades. All upper windows in Chancel 038 shall include electrically operated light filtering shades.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

In accordance with the numbering plan, mark each opening and the corresponding window treatment with identical numbers. For multiple windows separated by mullions, the space required by each blind shall be numbered separately. Use brass, aluminum, plastic, durable paper plates, or stamp to place corresponding numbers on unexposed surfaces of openings and inside or on top of the headrail track.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Window Blinds

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.3.2 Window Shades

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from soiling, damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure blinds installed in recessed pockets can be removable without disturbing the pocket. The entire blind, when retracted,

shall be contained behind the pocket. For blinds installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.2 System Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 General Requirements
2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
2.1.2.1 Copper
2.1.2.2 Aluminum
2.1.3 Air Terminals
2.1.4 Ground Rods
2.1.5 Connectors
2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
3.1.1 General Requirements
3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
3.1.1.3 Down Conductors
3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
3.1.1.5 Ground Connections
3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes
3.1.2 Metal Roofs
3.1.3 Metal Roofs With Metal Walls
3.1.4 Steel Frame Building
3.1.5 Ramps
3.1.6 Igloo-Type Magazines
3.1.7 Tanks and Towers
3.1.7.1 Wooden Tanks and Towers
3.1.7.2 Metal or Reinforced-Concrete Tanks and Towers
3.1.8 Post Tensioning Systems
3.2 PIERS AND WHARVES
3.3 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES
3.4 FENCES
3.5 EXTERIOR OVERHEAD PIPE LINES
3.6 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2000) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 96	(1994; Rev thru Jan 2000) Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(2001) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL Elec Const Dir	(2003) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G-AO

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 375 pounds per thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be

not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 5 feet above the opening. On open stacks emitting explosive dusts, gases, or vapor under forced draft, air terminals shall extend a minimum of 15 feet above vent opening. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of solid copper shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on

the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 2 feet from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 2 feet in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 25 feet.

In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 2 inches for each foot of increase over 25 feet. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. On rectangular structures having gable, hip, or gambrel roofs more than 110 feet long, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 50 feet of length or fraction thereof. On rectangular structures having French, flat, or sawtooth roofs exceeding 250 feet in perimeter, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each 100 feet of perimeter or fraction thereof. On an L- or T-shaped structure, there shall be at least one additional down conductor; on an H-shaped structure, at least two additional down conductors; and on a wing-built structure, at least one additional down conductor for each wing. On irregularly shaped structures, the total number of down conductors shall be sufficient to make the average distance between them along the perimeter not greater than 100 feet. On structures exceeding 50 feet in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 60 feet of height or fraction thereof, except that this application shall not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 50 feet. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 16 feet in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected by placing in pvc conduit for a minimum distance of above finished grade level.

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 25 ohms if a counterpoise is not used. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 48 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous. Where so indicated on the drawings, an alternate method for grounding electrodes in shallow soil shall be provided by digging trenches radially from the building.

3.1.2 Metal Roofs

Wood-Frame, Wall-Bearing Masonry or Tile Structure with Metallic Roof and Nonmetallic Exterior Walls, or Reinforced Concrete Building with Metallic Roof: Metal roofs which are in the form of sections insulated from each other shall be made electrically continuous by bonding. Air terminals shall be connected to, and made electrically continuous with, the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Ridge cables and roof conductors shall be bonded to the roof at the upper and lower edges of the roof and at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. The down conductors shall be bonded to roof conductors and to the lower edge of the metal roof. Where the metal of the roof is in small sections, the air terminals and down conductors shall have connections made to at least four of the sections. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.3 Metal Roofs With Metal Walls

Wood-Frame Building With Metal Roof and Metal Exterior Walls: The metal roof and the metal walls shall be bonded and made electrically continuous and considered as one unit. The air terminals shall be connected to and made electrically continuous with the metal roof as well as the roof and down conductors. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.4 Steel Frame Building

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by

means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrons or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 60 feet.

3.1.5 Ramps

Lightning protection for covered ramps (connecting passageways) shall conform to the requirements for lightning protection systems for buildings of similar construction. A down conductor and a driven ground shall be placed at one of the corners where the ramp connects to each building or structure. This down conductor and driven ground shall be connected to the counterpoise or nearest ground connection of the building or structure. Where buildings or structures and connecting ramps are clad with metal, the metal of the buildings or structures and metal of the ramp shall be connected to ensure electrical continuity, in order to avoid the possibility of a flash-over or spark due to a difference in potential.

3.1.6 Igloo-Type Magazines

In earth-covered reinforced-concrete, igloo-type magazines, the reinforcing steel shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by clipping or brazing, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals and roof conductors shall be securely connected to, and made electrically continuous with, the reinforcing steel. One air terminal shall be located on the top of the front wall and one on or adjacent to the ventilator in the rear. The air terminals shall extend vertically at least 2 feet above the top of the front wall and the highest point on the ventilator. Down conductors and grounding electrodes shall be provided at diagonally opposite corners of the magazine and shall be connected together. Grounding electrodes shall be connected to the horizontal reinforcing rods below the floor line of the wall system. The steel door frame shall be made electrically continuous with the reinforcing steel. The steel door shall be connected to the steel frame by means of a flexible copper strap or cable unless the steel hinges make the door and frame electrically continuous.

3.1.7 Tanks and Towers

3.1.7.1 Wooden Tanks and Towers

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, ridge cables, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. Where the roof of the structure ends in a peak, a single air terminal not less than 2 feet high will be regarded as sufficient. When the structure does not end in a peak, air terminals not less than 2 feet high shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 25 feet along the perimeter of the structure. When the tank or tower is an adjunct of a building, near or touching the perimeter, one of the down conductors shall be extended directly to a ground connection and the other shall be connected to the lightning protection system of the building. When tank or tower is set well within the perimeter of a building, both down conductors shall be connected to the lightning protection system of the building. When the height of the facility exceeds 60 feet, the down conductors shall be cross-connected at intermediate levels not exceeding 60 feet. Where buried metal pipes enter

the tank or tower, one down connector shall be connected to the pipes, approximately 1 foot below grade. Metal guy wires or cables attached to steel anchor rods set in earth will be considered as grounded. Metal guy wires or cables set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports shall be grounded to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

3.1.7.2 Metal or Reinforced-Concrete Tanks and Towers

The metal or reinforcing steel shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding metal and tying or clipping reinforcing bars, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. Air terminals and down conductors are required except on bolted, riveted, or welded 3/16-inch minimum, steel plate tanks. Ground connections and grounding electrodes are not required on metal tanks that are electrically continuous with a metallic underground pipe system. On other structures, two ground connections shall be provided approximately 180 degrees apart, at the base of the structure. Where buried metal pipes enter the tank or tower, one ground connection shall be connected to them, approximately 1 foot below finished grade. Metal guy wires on tanks and towers shall be grounded. Metal guy wires or cables attached to steel anchor rods set in earth will be considered as grounded. Metal guy wires or cables set in concrete or attached to buildings or nonconducting supports shall be grounded to a ground rod driven full length into the ground.

3.1.8 Post Tensioning Systems

On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground. Down conductors shall be provided on structures using post tensioning systems; down conductors shall have sufficient separation from post tension rods to prevent side-flashing. Post tension rods shall be bonded to the lightning protection and grounding systems only at the base of the structure; this bonding shall be performed in strict accordance with the recommendations of the post tension rod manufacturer, and shall be done by, or in the presence of, a representative of the manufacturer.

3.2 PIERS AND WHARVES

Lightning protection systems for piers and wharves shall conform to the requirements specified for the type of construction involved.

3.3 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 400 square inches or greater or a volume of 1000 cubic inches or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches.Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals. Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings. A metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded.

3.4 FENCES

Except as indicated below, metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet into the ground require no additional grounding. Other fences shall be grounded on each side of every gate. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 1000 to 1500 feet of length when fences are located in isolated places, and every 500 to 750 feet when in proximity (100 feet or less) to public roads, highways, and buildings. The connection to ground shall be made from the post where it is of metal and is electrically continuous with the fencing. All metal fences shall be grounded at or near points crossed by overhead lines in excess of 600 volts and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of line crossings.

3.5 EXTERIOR OVERHEAD PIPE LINES

Overhead pipes, conduits, and cable tray that enter a building containing explosives shall be properly grounded on the exterior of the building, preferably to the building grounds at points where the pipes enter the building. Where a separate ground is used, the pipes shall also be bonded to the building ground at points where the pipes are closest to the ground connections. In addition, the pipes shall be bonded to any metallic masses that are within 6 feet of the pipes.

3.6 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Nameplates
1.3.3 Keys and Locks
1.3.4 Tags
1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.6 Compliance
1.3.7 Qualifications
1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
1.3.7.2 Installer
1.3.7.3 Design Services
1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
1.4.1 Operation
1.4.2 Operational Features
1.4.3 Alarm Functions
1.4.4 Primary Power
1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment
1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL
2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display
2.1.2 Circuit Connections
2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
2.1.4 Addressable Control Module
2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
2.5.1 Heat Detectors
2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors
2.5.1.2 Fixed Temperature Detectors
2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors
2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors
2.5.3 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors
2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.6.1 Alarm Horns

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances
2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
3.1.2 Wiring
3.1.3 Control Panel
3.1.4 Detectors
3.1.5 Notification Appliances
3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Preliminary Tests
3.4.2 Acceptance Test
3.5 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41	(1990; R 2001) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal (ASA 96)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991) Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2002) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1971	(2002) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 268	(1996; Rev thru Apr 2003) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998; Rev thru Apr 2003) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 38	(1999; Rev thru Jun 2001) Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(2003) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999; Rev thru Oct 2002) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 864	(1996; Rev thru Aug 2001) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G-AE

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G-AE

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G-AO

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts; G-AO

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G-AO

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training; G-AO

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing; G-AO

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G-AO

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G-AO

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; G-AO

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G-AO

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion,

detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall

perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6 in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.

d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.

g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal

services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.

i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.

j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.

l. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor and control the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.

m. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

n. Zones for IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Transmission of signals over the station radio fire reporting system. The signal shall be common for any device.

b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display and on the remote audible/visual display.

c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.

d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

e. Operation of the smoke control system.

f. Deactivation of the air handling units throughout the building.

g. Shutdown of power to the data processing equipment in the alarmed area.

h. Automatic discharge of the designated fire suppression systems. A 15 second maximum delay shall be provided for the deluge system, a 30 second delay for the wet pipe system.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

(1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

(2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

(3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

(4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

(5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

(6) Library of application software.

(7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the

Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red .

2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet and operate in conjunction with the panel integral display. The audible device shall be silenced by a system silence switch on the remote system. The audible device shall be silenced by the system silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indication. The remote LED/LCD visual display shall provide identification, consisting of the word description and id number for each device as displayed on the control panel. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Remote Display" shall be provided at the remote audible/visual display. The remote visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble or alarm has been cleared.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style B initiating device circuits. The system shell be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on surface mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 54 inches. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations .

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle . Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as shown on drawings, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed

temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 135 degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 ft.

2.5.1.2 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 ft.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.5.3 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors

Combination smoke and heat detectors shall have an audible device (self-contained) and be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities by the photoelectric principle and abnormal heat by a fixed temperature sensor. Smoke detectors shall be provided with an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition and the sensitivity shall be factory set at a nominal 3 percent and require no field adjustments of any kind. Heat detector portion shall be fixed temperature sensor rated at 135 degrees F. The audible appliances shall have a minimum sound output of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet.Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Heat detectors shall connect to a control panel IDC and shall be self restorable.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red .

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be surface mounted.

2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 36 and 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in NFPA 72.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall he mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in NFPA 72, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge

protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

a. Test of each function of the control panel.

b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.

d. Tests of each control circuit and device.

e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.

f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.

g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.

h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.

i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and

notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.

j. Ground fault

k. Short circuit faults

l. Stray voltage

m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

01/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER
1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.11 SPARE PARTS
1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.4 Flanges
2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
2.5.2 Pipe Hangers
2.5.3 Valves
2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
2.5.3.2 Check Valve
2.6 WATERFLOW ALARM
2.7 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.7.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
2.7.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.8 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.9 SPRINKLERS
2.9.1 Recessed Sprinkler

2.9.2 Pendent Sprinkler
2.9.3 Upright Sprinkler
2.9.4 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.10 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.10.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.10.2 Hypochlorites
2.11 ACCESSORIES
2.11.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.11.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.11.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.11.4 Identification Sign
2.12 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent and Recessed Sprinklers
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Sprinkler Applications
3.4.6.1 Rooms Without Ceilings
3.4.6.2 Rooms With Suspended Ceilings
3.4.6.3 Narthex
3.4.6.4 Nave
3.4.7 Pipe Joints
3.4.8 Reducers
3.4.9 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.10 Escutcheons
3.4.11 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.12 Drains
3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.14 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 DISINFECTION
3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
01/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(2003) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM F 436	(2003) Hardened Steel Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally

	Cast, for Water
AWWA C203	(2002; A C203a-99) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C651	(1999) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2002) Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities
AWWA EWW	(1998) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws, Inch Series
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825a	(2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(2003) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2002) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 1963	(2003) Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 24	(2002) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(2003) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2003) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density of 0.10 or 0.15 gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 3,000 square feet of floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 or 500 gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 75 psig, and a flow of 1031 GPM at a residual pressure of 56 psig. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing . Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear

rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies and 225 square feet for light hazard occupancies.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G-AE

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation.

As-Built Drawings

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Sway Bracing; G-AE

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from

earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Materials and Equipment; G-AE

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G-AE

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified.

Preliminary Tests; G-AO

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Proposed date and time to begin the preliminary tests.

Final Acceptance Test; G-AO

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

On-site Training; G-AO

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Fire Protection Specialist; G-AO;

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer; G-AO

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test Report; G-AO

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G-AO

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist; G-AO

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G-AO

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings and in this section. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The

diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit

the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0" which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point five feet upstream of the post indicator valve to a point 6 inches above the floor shall be ductile iron with a rated working

pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 5 feet upstream of the post indicator valve shall comply with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel .

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer;segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch

thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2 . Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.6 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 24 VDC and shall be connected to the Fire Alarm Control Panel(FACP) in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.7.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.7.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be

supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.8 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be remote type with cast brass body, matching base plate lettered "Auto Spkr" with a seamless brass cover sleeve, and a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 .

2.9 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary, except as otherwise indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.9.1 Recessed Sprinkler

Recessed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.9.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, quick-response type with nominal 1/2 inchor 17/32 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish in occupied spaces and bronze finish in unoccupied spaces.

2.9.3 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.9.4 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.10 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.10.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.10.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.11.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.11.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.11.4 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.12 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent and Recessed Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent and recessed sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Sprinkler Applications

Except with specifically indicated, installed sprinkelrs are as follows:

3.4.6.1 Rooms Without Ceilings

Upright sprinklers

3.4.6.2 Rooms With Suspended Ceilings

Recessed sprinklers

3.4.6.3 Narthex

Sidewall sprinklers

3.4.6.4 Nave

Pendent sprinkelrs installed approximately same height as acoustical clouds, in addition to upright sprinklers installed near roof structure.

3.4.7 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings .

3.4.8 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.9 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide

required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.10 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.11 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line ; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.12 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building . Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted as shown on drawings adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.14 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping upstream of post

indicator valve outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide post indicator valve where shown on drawings.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground

piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. The Contractor shall submit the Final Acceptance Test Report as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
3.3.1 Building Piping
3.3.2 Underground Piping
3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
3.5 SPREADERS
3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.6.3 Vertical Runs
3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers
3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
3.7.1 Braced Ducts
3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl (1998, 2nd Ed) Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers
Water Heaters
Water, Sewer, and Gas Piping
Expansion Air Separator Tanks
Valves and Fittings for Piping
Water Chiller Units
Refrigerant Piping
Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors
Ducts
Terminal Units
Unit Heaters
Exhaust and Return Fans
Split-System Air Conditioning Units

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".
Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings
Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings
All Water Supply Systems
Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the mechanical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Sections 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. Gas piping less than 1 inch inside diameter.

b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.

c. All other piping less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter.

d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.

e. Round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.

f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

g. Ducts suspended by hangers 12inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Boilers
Chillers
Air-Handling Units
Water Heaters
Base-Mounted Pumps

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing; G-AE.
Flexible Couplings or Joints; G-AE.
Equipment Requirements; G-AE.
Contractor Designed Bracing; G-AE.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G-AE.
Equipment Requirements; G-AE.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G-AE.

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints; G-AO.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.

b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support. Bracing components shall be sized as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 feet per foot of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate one inch of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall

not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 10 foot vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
1.3.4 Identification of Materials
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Adhesives
2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
2.1.3 Caulking
2.1.4 Corner Angles
2.1.5 Finishing Cement
2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
2.1.7 Staples
2.1.8 Jackets
2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fitting Covers
2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required
2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings
2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
2.1.11 Wire
2.1.12 Sealants
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.3.3 Phenolic Foam
2.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
2.3.5 Polyisocyanurate

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS
2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
2.4.1.1 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.4.1.2 Phenolic Foam
2.4.1.3 Polyisocyanurate Foam
2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
2.4.2.3 Phenolic Foam
2.4.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
3.1.1 Installation
3.1.2 Fire-stopping
3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
3.1.5 Welding
3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.2.2 Jacket for Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe
3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)
3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Duct
3.3.2.1 Installation on Ductwork
3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
3.3.3 Duct Test Holes
3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
3.4.3.1 Insulation
3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(2002a) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 1126	(2000) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2000e1) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(2000) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 534	(2001a) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2000) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2002) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995; R 2000) Properties and Tests of

	Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998el) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2001) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 84	(2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Mica Plates; G-AO.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation, a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment that must be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label that identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation

Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

SD-03 Product Data

General Materials; G-AE.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; G-AO.

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements, shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow , a tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprane based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in the dry state in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 x 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel . Monel is a nickel rich alloy that has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, polyisocyansulate, and phenolic foam.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment. Vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 x 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburg or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fitting Covers

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested per ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for PVDC Film Vapor Retarder in paragraph 2.1.9.2 above.

2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.1.12 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with

Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.27 BTU/Hr ft² in @ 75°F mean temperature.

b. Phenolic Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.13 BTU/Hr °F ft²in @ 75 degrees F mean temperature.

c. Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied vapor retarder. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.19 BTU/Hr °F ft²in @ 75 degrees F mean temperature.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 60 degrees F, for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.23 BTU/Hr°F ft² in @ 75°F mean temperature.

b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 200 degrees F service. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.27 BTU/Hr°F ft² in @ 75° F mean temperature.

c. Phenolic Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 F service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.13 BTU/Hr°F ft² in @ 75°F mean temperature.

d. Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.19 BTU/Hr°F ft² in @ 75° F mean temperature.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I,or Type II up to 250 F. ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534: Type II.

2.3.5 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591: Type 1. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures below 60 degrees F.

2.4.1.1 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.2 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.1.3 Polyisocyanurate Foam

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures above 60 degrees F.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperatures encountered to 1800 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperatures encountered to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126, Type II, to 250 degrees F shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

ASTM C 591, Type I to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Fire-stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls and fire partitions, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The

adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

f. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

g. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

h. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.

Unless indicated otherwise, horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of calcium silicate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield.The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the insulation insert.

c. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe.

d. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F:

a. Domestic cold water.

b. Make-up water.

c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

d. Refrigerant suction lines.

e. Chilled water.

Air conditioner condensate drains.

Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	FC	N/A	1.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	PF	N/A	0.75	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	PC	N/A	1.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Chilled water supply & return	FC	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A
	PF	0.5	0.75	0.75	0.75	N/A	N/A
	PC	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings & makeup water	FC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A
	PF	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A
	PC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving & plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	N/A	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A	N/A
Horizontal & vertical roof drain leaders (including underside of roof drain fitting)	FC	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.5	0.5	0.5
	PF	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.5	0.5	0.5
	PC	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.5	0.5	0.5
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC	N/A	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A	N/A
	PF	N/A	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A	N/A
	PC	N/A	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger

*When run-outs to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like main feed pipe. Insulations may not be applied if their flame and smoke developed ratings exceed the requirements of 25/50 established in this guide specification. Layered insulations, or installation where multiple layers of the same insulation are used, must be checked for this (in particular if the insulation has been rated per ASTM E 84 for one thickness).

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket . Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets for PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

f.

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same

insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVDC vapor retarder tape, adhesive or seal welding.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 60 degrees F shall be insulated per Table II:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service (degrees F)	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in *	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Hot domestic water supply & re-circulating system, (200 °F max)	FC	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A
	PF	0.5	0.5	0.75	0.75	N/A	N/A
	MF	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A
	PC	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A
Heating hot water, supply & return, & Heating oil (200 °F max)	PF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.25	N/A	N/A
	MF	0.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	N/A	N/A
	PC	0.5	1.0	1.5	1.5	N/A	N/A

* When run-outs to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12,and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory jackets shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch.

d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.

e. At the option of the Contractor, factory pre-molded one-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory pre-molded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover

and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVDC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket shall be applied. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III. When duct is lined with acoustical duct liner, duct liner shall have thermal equivalent of minimum duct insulation listed in Table and exterior insulation is not required. See drawings for specific duct insulation and duct liner locations.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold and Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 1 inch and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 1.5 inch, to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following ducts and

associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (pre-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings (pre-insulated).

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes (pre-insulated).

k. Mixing boxes (pre-insulated).

l. Supply fan casings (pre-insulated).

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be rigid type, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 1.5 pcf; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers and grilles. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Ductwork

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches.Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. Round ducts, flexible type, shall be factory-insulated with Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as per MICA standards.

b. Round ducts, rigid type, shall be lined with acoustical duct liner.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers,

fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

Cleanouts.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.

d. Roof drain bodies.

e. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

f. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

a. Equipment handling media between 35 and 60 degrees F: 2 inch thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 1.0 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1.5 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without

disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

e. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 x 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 incheswashers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

f. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Unjacketed Water heaters.

b. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

c. Hot water storage tanks.

d. Air separation tanks.

e. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

f. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
PF: Phenolic Foam
PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches)

Equipment handling media to indicate temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
250 °F	RMF	2.0
	PF	1.5
	PC	1.0

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, insulation shall be applied over 6 x 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2

inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating.Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15181A

CHILLED WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.6.2 Drawings
1.6.3 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 PIPING SYSTEM
2.5 STEEL PIPE
2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections
2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections
2.5.1.3 Welded Connections
2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.6 COPPER TUBING
2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections
2.6.2 Solder
2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal
2.7 VALVES
2.7.1 Check Valve
2.7.2 Butterfly Valve
2.7.3 Plug Valve
2.7.4 Ball Valve
2.7.5 Calibrated Balancing Valve
2.7.6 Pump Discharge Valve
2.7.7 Pressure Relief Valve
2.7.8 Drain Valves
2.7.9 Air Vents
2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser
2.8.2 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.8.3 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
2.8.4 Thermometers
2.8.4.1 Stem Cased-Glass

2.8.4.2 Bimetallic Dial
2.8.4.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
2.8.4.4 Thermal Well
2.8.5 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.8.6 Escutcheons
2.8.7 Expansion Joints
2.8.7.1 Slip-Tube Type
2.8.7.2 Flexible Ball Type
2.8.7.3 Bellows Type
2.9 PUMPS
2.9.1 Construction
2.9.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals
2.9.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals
2.10 EXPANSION TANKS
2.11 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS
2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS
2.12.1 Chilled Water
2.12.2 Glycol Solution
2.12.3 Water Treatment Services
2.12.4 Chilled Water System
2.13 FABRICATION
2.13.1 Factory Coating
2.13.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping
2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Directional Changes
3.1.2 Functional Requirements
3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections
3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections
3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections
3.1.3.3 Welded Connections
3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
3.1.3.5 Flanges and Unions
3.1.4 Valves
3.1.5 Air Vents
3.1.6 Drains
3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors
3.1.8 Meters and Gauges
3.1.8.1 Thermometers
3.1.8.2 Pressure Gauges
3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.9.1 Hangers
3.1.9.2 Inserts
3.1.9.3 C-Clamps
3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments
3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields
3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides
3.1.9.9 Steel Slides
3.1.9.10 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.1.9.11 Seismic Requirements
3.1.9.12 Structural Attachments
3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors
3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations
3.1.12.1 General Service Areas
3.1.12.2 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.1.12.3 Escutcheons
3.1.13 Pumps
3.1.14 Access Panels
3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.16 Field Painting and Identification Systems
3.1.16.1 Color Coding
3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme
3.1.16.3 Identification Tags
3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3 FIELD TESTS
3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests
3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation
3.3.1.2 Tests
3.3.2 Backflow Prevention Assemblies Tests
3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15181A

CHILLED WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
02/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22	(1999; A2001) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 182/A 182M	(2001a) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(2003) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2003) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2003) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(2001) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(2003) Solder Metal
ASTM B 75	(2002) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2000e1) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM B 88	(2002) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1384	(2001) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1007	(1986; R 1996e1) Pipe-Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F 1120	(1987; R 1998) Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2002) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.11	(2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2002) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2000) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition; Addenda 2000) EJMA Standards

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and

	Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2003) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2001) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping System; G-AE

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment; G-AE

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

a. Piping and Fittings

b. Valves and Accessories

c. Expansion Joints

d. Pumps

e. Expansion Tanks

f. Air Separator Tanks

g. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Water Treatment Systems; G-AE

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph "Water Analysis", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts; G-AO

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified.

Qualifications; G-AO

Three copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Field Tests; G-AO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G-AO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions; G-AO

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests; G-AO

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

One-Year Inspection; G-AO

Six copies of an inspection report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The report shall identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization; G-AO

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G-AO

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G-AO

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment Systems; G-AO

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in

accordance with Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.6.3 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than one month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through

advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel . Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEM

System design, component selection, and system installation, including pressure containing parts and material, shall be based upon a minimum service pressure of 125 psi at 150 degrees F; minimum ANSI Class 125. Chilled water piping shall be steel pipe with the exception that piping 4 inches and smaller may be copper tubing.

2.5 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Fittings and end connections shall be as defined herein, except as

identified elsewhere. Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded unions shall conform to ASME B16.39. Threaded pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733.

2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.1.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Dielectric waterways shall be constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the

same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.6 COPPER TUBING

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.6.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.7 VALVES

Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 10 feet or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.7.1 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.2 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves shall be bubble tight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.3 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall a weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators.

2.7.4 Ball Valve

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.7.5 Calibrated Balancing Valve

Valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valve's Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.7.6 Pump Discharge Valve

Valve shall perform the functions of a nonslam check valve and a shutoff. Valve shall be of cast iron or ductile iron construction with bronze and/or stainless steel accessories. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall have NPT connections. Valves 2 inches and larger shall have flanged or grooved end connections. Valve design shall allow the back seat for the stem to be replaced in the field under full line pressure. Valve shall not be used for balancing.

2.7.7 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve shall be in accordance with

ANSI Z21.22 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.7.8 Drain Valves

Valves shall be the gate valve type which are in accordance with MSS SP-80. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Valve shall be provided with a water hose nipple adapter. Frost-free type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.7.9 Air Vents

Manually-operated general service type air vents shall be brass or bronze valves which are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air vents shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air vents on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air vents on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air vents on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

Unit shall consist of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 150 psig service and 230 degrees F, for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze or monel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.3 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.8.4 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Thermometers shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type thermometers shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type thermometers shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Remote element type thermometers shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.8.4.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.8.4.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.8.4.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.8.4.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.8.5 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.8.6 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.8.7 Expansion Joints

2.8.7.1 Slip-Tube Type

Slip-tube expansion joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1007, Class I or II. Joints shall be provided with internally-externally alignment

guides, injected semi-plastic packing, and service outlets. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

2.8.7.2 Flexible Ball Type

Flexible ball expansion joints shall be capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement. Joints shall be constructed of carbon steel with the exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls plated with a minimum 5 mils of hard chrome in accordance with EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. Joint end connections shall be threaded for piping 2 inches or smaller. Joint end connections larger than 2 inches shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Joint shall be provided with pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation at twice design temperature.

2.8.7.3 Bellows Type

Bellows expansion type joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1120 with Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, and external protective covers. Joint end connections shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint.

2.9 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be open, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.9.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal or stuffing-box type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump shall be provided with shaft coupling guard. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not

exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified and as indicated on drawings.

2.9.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.9.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum 4 rows of square, impregnated TFE (Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.10 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psig and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.11 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psig. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented as indicated. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

2.12.1 Chilled Water

Water to be used in the chilled water system shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the evaporator .

2.12.2 Glycol Solution

A 30 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided in the chilled water. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors.

Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.12.3 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of chilled water system shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the chilled water system for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the chiller. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.12.4 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, drain and piping.

2.13 FABRICATION

2.13.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.13.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, and in ceiling spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Piping and backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

2.14.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings .

3.1.3.5 Flanges and Unions

Union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.4 Valves

Isolation butterfly or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.6 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.8 Meters and Gauges

3.1.8.1 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided on coolant supply and return piping at each automatic temperature control device and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.8.2 Pressure Gauges

Pressure gauges shall be provided where indicated. Where required upstream and downstream of device or piece of equipment, provide one pressure gauge with multiple shut-off valves.

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Type 39 saddle connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.9.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.9.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth.

3.1.12.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.12.2 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12.3 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.13 Pumps

Support, anchor, and guide so that no strains are imposed on pump by weight or thermal movement of piping. Air vents on pump casings shall be provided. Drain outlets on pump bases shall be piped to the nearest floor or other acceptable drains, with necessary clean-out tees.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.16 Field Painting and Identification Systems

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.16.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.16.3 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number shall be installed on all valves and dampers. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign

matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests

Following the cleaning procedures defined above, all chilled and condenser water piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested as defined herein. Unless otherwise agreed by the Contracting Officer, water (or glycol solution) shall be the test medium.

3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the test pressure shall be properly isolated.

3.3.1.2 Tests

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a calibrated, test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.3.2 Backflow Prevention Assemblies Tests

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff, as designated by the Contracting Officer, in accordance with the approved Operation Manuals. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15182

REFRIGERANT PIPING

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.3.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.2 Contract Drawings
1.4 MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM
2.2 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)
2.2.1 Copper Tubing
2.2.2 Brazing Filler Metal
2.3 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Escutcheons
2.4 FIELD APPLIED INSULATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Directional Changes
3.1.2 Functional Requirements
3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections
3.1.3.1 Brazed Connections
3.1.3.2 Flared Connections
3.1.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.4.1 Hangers
3.1.4.2 C-Clamps
3.1.4.3 Angle Attachments
3.1.4.4 Shields
3.1.4.5 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.1.4.6 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.1.4.7 Seismic Requirements
3.1.4.8 Structural Attachments
3.1.5 Building Surface Penetrations
3.1.5.1 General Service Areas
3.1.5.2 Waterproof Penetrations
3.1.5.3 Escutcheons
3.1.6 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.7 Field Painting
3.1.7.1 Color Coding
3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS
3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures

3.3.2 Pneumatic Test
3.3.3 Evacuation Test
3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test
3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage
3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility
3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15182

REFRIGERANT PIPING
07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2003) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 280	(2002) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 62	(2002) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(2002) Seamless Copper Tube

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(2001; Errata 2002) Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2002) Brazing Handbook

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G-AE

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Piping layouts.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System; G-AE

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

a. Piping and Fittings

b. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Refrigerant Piping Tests; G-AO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G-AO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions; G-AO

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests; G-AO

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization; G-AO

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G-AO

Data Package 2 in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.3.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate

all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 MAINTENANCE

Operation and maintenance data shall comply with the requirements of Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

2.2 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.2.1 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 soft annealed or hard drawn. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inch and smaller may be flared at indoor locations. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper sweat fittings.

2.2.2 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.3 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.4 FIELD APPLIED INSULATION

Field applied insulation shall be furnished in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME

B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering pipe or other similar construction to form elbows will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be pitched 1/2 inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.2 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.4.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.4.2 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.4.3 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.4.4 Shields

Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping.

3.1.4.5 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.1.4.6 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.4.7 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.4.8 Structural Attachments

Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.5 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members. Sleeves shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth.

3.1.5.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall or roof, and shall be

cut flush with each surface. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.5.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes passing through roof waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.1.5.3 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.6 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.7 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.7.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition

including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS .

3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.3.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.3.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for two members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total two hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15190A

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

03/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Welding
1.3.2 Standard Products
1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings
2.1.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
2.1.3 Identification
2.1.4 Flange Gaskets
2.1.5 Pipe Threads
2.1.6 Insulating Pipe Joints
2.1.6.1 Insulating Joint Material
2.1.6.2 Threaded Pipe Joints
2.1.6.3 Flanged Pipe Joints
2.1.7 Flexible Connectors
2.2 VALVES
2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller
2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger
2.3 EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION
2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
2.5 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM
3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components
3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects
3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING
3.3.1 Exterior Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems
3.3.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation
3.4.2 Concealed Piping in Buildings
3.4.2.1 Piping in Partitions
3.4.3 Aboveground Piping
3.4.4 Final Gas Connections
3.4.5 Seismic Requirements

3.5 PIPE JOINTS
3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints
3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints
3.6 PIPE SLEEVES
3.7 FIRE SEAL
3.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.9 BUILDING STRUCTURE
3.10 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS
3.11 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING
3.12 SHUTOFF VALVE
3.13 Emergency Gas Supply Connection
3.14 TESTING
3.14.1 Pressure Tests
3.14.2 Test With Gas
3.14.3 Purging
3.14.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment
3.15 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15190A

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
03/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by thebasic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA XR0104	(2001) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.24	(2001) Connectors for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.69	(2002) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D	(2002) Specification for Pipeline Valves

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.11	(2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.33	(2002) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig, Sizes NPS 1/2 - NPS 2
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(2001) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel

Pipe

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2002) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir (2000) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G-AE.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding; G-AO.

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G-AO.
Pressure Tests; G-AO.
Test With Gas; G-AO.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements

performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel buttwelding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.3 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.4 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.5 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.6 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.6.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.6.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.6.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.7 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.24. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

The emergency gas supply connection shall consist of piping (same size as service line) and accessories that will enable a portable, commercial-sized gas cylinder system to be connected to the gas piping system. This connection shall be capped to prevent gas leakage with a lockable manual valve located to be capable of shutting off flow.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and main shutoff valves shall be as specified in Section 02556A GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, specified in Section 02556A GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Exterior Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior paint.

3.3.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA XR0104, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved

type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains.

3.4.2 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.2.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions.

3.4.3 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported.

3.4.4 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Final connections to kitchen ranges shall be made using flexible connectors not less than 40 in. long. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.4.5 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform

to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls and fire partitions the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.9 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched. Piping supports shall not be attached to metal decking.

3.10 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.11 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

The gas piping system within the building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70. Conventional

flange joints allow sufficient current flow to satisfy this requirement.

3.12 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system, and located downstream of the meter set assembly, shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.13 Emergency Gas Supply Connection

An aboveground locked, valved and capped emergency gas supply connection shall be provided downstream of the meter set assembly shut off valve. The connection shall be located outside of the building within 12 inches of the exterior wall.

3.14 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.14.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.14.2 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.14.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.14.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.15 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

01/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Wall Faucets
2.3.2 Wall Hydrants
2.3.3 Relief Valves
2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
2.4 FIXTURES
2.4.1 Lavatories
2.4.2 Automatic Flushing System
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.6 DRAINS
2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
2.6.2 Floor Sinks
2.6.3 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints
2.7 TRAPS
2.8 GREASE INTERCEPTOR
2.9 WATER HEATERS
2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type
2.9.1.1 Gas-Fired Type
2.10 PUMPS
2.10.1 Circulating Pumps
2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
3.1.2 Joints
3.1.2.1 Threaded
3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges
3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.2.5 Plastic Pipe
3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements
3.1.5.3 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
3.1.6 Fire Seal
3.1.7 Supports
3.1.7.1 General
3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.7.4 Structural Attachments
3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 WATER HEATERS
3.2.1 Relief Valves
3.2.2 Installation of Gas-Fired Water Heater
3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters
3.2.4 Expansion Tank
3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
3.3.1 Fixture Connections
3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
3.3.5 Fixture Supports
3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.3.7 Access Panels
3.3.8 Traps
3.4 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER
3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.5.1 Identification Tags
3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.6 ESCUTCHEONS
3.7 PAINTING
3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.8.1 Plumbing System
3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.8.2 Defective Work
3.8.3 System Flushing
3.8.3.1 During Flushing
3.8.3.2 After Flushing
3.8.4 Operational Test
3.8.5 Disinfection
3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
3.10 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
3.10.1 Storage Water Heaters
3.10.1.1 Gas

3.11 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
01/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 700	(1999 with Appendix C) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A117.1	(1998) Guidelines for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities -- Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People
ANSI Z21.10.3	(2001) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22	(1999; A 2001) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
ANSI Z124.5	(1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closet) Seats
ANSI Z124.9	(1994) Plastic Urinal Fixtures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2002) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2003) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2003) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2003) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 74	(2003b) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 888	(2003) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(2003) Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(2002) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 813	(2000e1) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(2002) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(2002) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(2003) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2235	(2001) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2564	(2002) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2661	(2002) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(2002ae1) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997e1) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(2002) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a; R 2003) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric

Seals

ASTM D 3308 (2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM D 3311 (2002) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns

ASTM E 1 (2003) ASTM Thermometers

ASTM F 1760 (2001) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

ASTM F 409 (2002) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings

ASTM F 477 (2002e1) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASTM F 628 (2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core

ASTM F 891 (2000e1) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34 (2001; Errata 2002) Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001 (2002) Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

ASSE 1003 (2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASSE 1005 (1999) Water Heater Drain Valves

ASSE 1010 (1996) Water Hammer Arresters

ASSE 1011 (1993) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers

ASSE 1012 (2002) Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent

ASSE 1013 (1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

ASSE 1018 (2001) Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water Supplied

ASSE 1020 (1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

ASSE 1037 (1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2002; A C203a-99) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1999) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2002) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA EWW	(1998) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 2002) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.18.1	(2003) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3	(2001) Stainless Steel Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2002) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2002) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2001) Floor and French Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.18 (2002) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.24 (2002) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B31.5 (2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASME B40.100 (2000) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301 (2000) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

CISPI 310 (1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR Manual (9th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (2003) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC IPC (2000)International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-80	(2003) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(2002) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2002) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(2003) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
NSF 61	(2002e) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01	(1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(1997) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 50.12 National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards for Lead

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G-AE

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Work; G-AE

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Plumbing Fixture Schedule; G-AE

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures, valves, related piping system, and system location where installed.

Plumbing System; G-AE

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; G-AO

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G-AO

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G-AO

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; G-AO

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G-AO

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products.

Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen faucets, ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground or under concrete floor slabs . Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene

Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

d. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.

e. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

f. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.

g. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.

h. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.

i. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

j. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.

k. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.

l. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.

m. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.

n. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal

molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

i. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

j. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

k. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded and Solder Joint	MSS SP-110
Bronze Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose

connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.3 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, and pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the

material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE and as shown on drawings.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Wall-hung vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.4.2 Automatic Flushing System

Flushing system shall consist of solenoid-activated flush valve with light beam sensor. Flush valve for water closet shall include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR Manual. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a cast-iron body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.2 Floor Sinks

Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, and aluminum sediment bucket. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.3 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.2M, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between

roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain shall be provided with a gravel stop. Roof drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 GREASE INTERCEPTOR

Grease interceptor of the size indicated shall be of reinforced concrete, with removable three-section, 3/8 inch checker-plate cover, and shall be installed outside the building. Concrete shall have 3,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, thermometer, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall be condensing type.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, indicating cubic feet. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generatorcompatible with Base EMCS, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch full port ball valve with brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or

brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Cast iron pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall and shall be cut flush with each surface. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in

nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and wall as specified above. Sealant selected shall be compatible with dampproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. The annular space between the flashing and the pipe shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device.

3.1.5.3 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of

the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe.

h. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

i. Vertical pipe shall be supported intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) A Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

k. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

3.1.7.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron .

3.2 WATER HEATERS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54. Storage water heaters shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less

than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded or sweat inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the wall or the flushometer assembly as required.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed

at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311.

3.4 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Meter shall be suitable for operation in conjunction with the Base energy monitoring and control system.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

3.8.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall

be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.8.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 50.12 Part 141.80(c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Except as herein specified, water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted.

Seat - ANSI Z124.5, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 2-5/8 inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 1.6 gallons per flush. Automatic flush valves shall be as indicated in paragraph Automatic Flushing System.

P-1A WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted, 10-3/4". Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or

plastic.

Gasket shall be was type

Seat - ANSI Z124.5, white, plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less thatn 2-5/8 inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 1.6 gallons per flush. Automatic flush valves shall be as indicated in paragraph Automatic Flusing System.

P-1B WATER CLOSET

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be was type

Seat - ANSI Z124.5, white, plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less thatn 2-5/8 inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 1.6 gallons per flush. Automatic flush valves shall be as indicated in paragraph Automatic Flushing System.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 URINAL:

Plastic wall hanging urinal shall be in accordance with ANSI Z124.9. Vitreous china urinal shall be in accordance with ASME A112.19.2M and ANSI A117.1. Fixture shall be a waterless/waterfree, non-flushing type, with replaceable trap insert. The replaceable trap insert shall contain a low specific gravity immiscible barrier liquid. The liquid shall be biodegradable. The urinal and trap assembly shall maintain a sufficient barrier of immiscible liquid necessary to inhibit backflow of sewer gases.

P-3A URINAL HANDICAPPED:

Mounting height of rim shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1; other features are the same as P-3.

P-4 NOT USED

P-5 LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, stainless steel, countertop, rectangular.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be electronic infrared sensor type for single-hole mounting, with escutcheon plate and 5' power cord. Flow shall be limited to 2.0 gpm at a

flowing pressure of 80 psi by vandal-resistant aerator.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-5A LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M, wall hung.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be electronic infrared sensor type for single-hole mounting, with escutcheon plate and 5' power cord. Flow shall be limited to 2.0 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi by vandal-resistant aerator.

Drain - Strainer shall be coper allow of stainless steel.

P-6 WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2M, oval countertop lavatory.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be electronic infrared sensor type for single-hole mounting, with escutcheon plate and 5' power cord. Flow shall be limited to 2.0 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi by vandal-resistant aerator.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Fixture shall be mounted in accordance with ICC A117.1.

P-7 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout double bowl, stainless steel ASME A112.19.3.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-8 SERVICE SINK:

Molded stone corner, floor mounted 24 inches square, 10 inches deep with factory-installed drain body .

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top brace, vacuum breaker type backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be four arm type.

Drain Assembly - Stainless steel strainer.

P-9 NOT USED

P-10 NOT USED

P-11 SINK:

Stainless steel ASME A112.19.3 with three compartments for countertop installation.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Handles - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel

Pre-Rinse House Spray - as scheduled on drawings.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-12 NOT USED

P-13 SHOWER HANDICAPPED:

Shower heads, ASME A112.18.1 shall be adjustable spray type and shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 2.5 gpm when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1. Handle shall be chrome-plated die cast zinc alloy.
Control valves shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy, or stainless steel. Valves shall be pressure reducing type.

Fixture shall be mounted in accordance with ICC A117.1.

P-14 NOT USED

P-15 HANDICAPPED WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Water cooler drinking fountains shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9, shall be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, and use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05. Shall deliver not less than 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F and ambient air temperature of 90 degrees F. Drinking fountains shall have a self-closing valve with automatic stream regulator, flow control capability, an in-line inlet strainer, and have ADA approved push-bar actuation. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have a satin finish. Waste strainers shall be made of chrome plated brass or stainless steel.

Surface wall-mounted units shall have a bowl and splash back made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 8 inches. A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 27 inches and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 8 inches. A 8 inch wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 36 inches above the floor or ground. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water

flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit.

P-16 NOT USED

P-17 NOT USED

P-18 NOT USED

P-19 DISHWASHING MACHINES:

Household dishwashing machines shall be furnished by Government.

P-20 WALL HYDRANTS:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-21 HOSE BIBBS:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-21A HOSE BIBBS:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-21B HOSE BIBBS:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-22 MIXING VALVE:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-22A MIXING VALVE:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-23 FLOOR DRAIN

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-24 FLOOR DRAIN:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-25 FLOOR SINK

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-26 FLOOR SINK

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-26A FLOOR SINK:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-27 FLOOR SINK:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-28 ROOF DRAIN:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-29 DOWNSPOUT NOZZLE:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-30 CLEANOUT:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-31 CLEANOUT:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-32 CLEANOUT:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-33 TRAP PRIMER:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-34 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-35 WALL ACCESS PANEL:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-36 WALL ACCESS PANEL:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-37 WALL ACCESS PANEL:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-38 BACKFLOW PREVENTER:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-39 BACKFLOW PREVENTER:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-40 BACKFLOW PREVENTER:

Provided by Fire Sprinkler Contractor; shown here for reference only.

P-41 BACKFLOW PREVENTER:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-42 GREASE INTERCEPTOR:

See PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

P-43 BAPTISTRY:

See other specification sections, architectural drawings and PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE on drawings for additional requirements.

3.10 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss in BTU/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.

V = Storage volume in gallons

3.10.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.10.1.1 Gas

a. Storage capacity of more than 100 gallons - or input rating more than 75,000 Btu/h: Et shall be 77 percent; maximum SL shall be 1.3+38/V, per ANSI Z21.10.3.

3.11 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X	
3	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	X		X		X	
4	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	X		X		X	

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - NOT USED
* - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	B	C	D
1	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 7	X	X		X
2	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
3	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**		X***
4	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Item 7	X	X		X
5	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 7 and 8	X	X		X
6	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X		X
7	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		

A - Cold Water Service Aboveground
B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
C - NOT USED
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS		INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Gas	100 min.	OR	75,000 min. Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET = 94 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.

TERMS:

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15569A

WATER HEATING; GAS; UP TO 20 MBTUH

10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Standard Products
1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition
1.3.3 Nameplates
1.3.4 Equipment Guards
1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.6 Welding
1.3.7 Spare Parts
1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS
2.1.1 Condensing Boiler
2.1.2 Modular Configuration
2.1.3 Hot Water Heating Boilers
2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Burners
2.2.1.1 Gas Fired Burners and Controls
2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Electrical controls
2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller
2.3.3 Boiler Plant Master Controller
2.3.4 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners
2.3.5 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment
2.3.5.1 Low-water Cutoff
2.3.5.2 Water Flow Interlock
2.4 PUMPS
2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps
2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS
2.6 UNIT HEATERS
2.6.1 Propeller Fan Heaters
2.6.2 Cabinet Heaters
2.6.3 Heating Elements
2.6.4 Motors
2.6.5 Motor Switches
2.6.6 Controls
2.7 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.8 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Direct Vents
2.8.1.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent

2.8.1.2 Exhaust Vent
2.8.2 Expansion Tank
2.8.3 Air Separator
2.8.4 Gaskets
2.8.5 Steel Pipe and Fittings
2.8.5.1 Steel Pipe
2.8.5.2 Steel Pipe Fittings
2.8.5.3 Steel Flanges
2.8.5.4 Welded Fittings
2.8.5.5 Cast-Iron Fittings
2.8.5.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings
2.8.5.7 Unions
2.8.5.8 Threads
2.8.5.9 Grooved Mechanical fittings
2.8.6 Copper Tubing and Fittings
2.8.6.1 Copper Tubing
2.8.6.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
2.8.6.3 Adapters
2.8.6.4 Threaded Fittings
2.8.6.5 Brazing Material
2.8.6.6 Brazing Flux
2.8.6.7 Solder Material
2.8.6.8 Solder Flux
2.8.6.9 Grooved Mechanical Fittings
2.8.7 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.8.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.8.9 Pipe Supports
2.8.10 Pipe Expansion
2.8.10.1 Expansion Loops
2.8.10.2 Expansion Joints
2.8.11 Valves
2.8.11.1 Globe Valves
2.8.11.2 Check Valves
2.8.11.3 Ball Valves
2.8.11.4 Grooved End Valves
2.8.11.5 Balancing Valves
2.8.11.6 Butterfly Valves
2.8.11.7 Drain valves
2.8.11.8 Safety Valves
2.8.12 Strainers
2.8.12.1 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser
2.8.13 Pressure Gauges
2.8.14 Thermometers
2.8.15 Air Vents
2.8.15.1 Manual Air Vents
2.8.15.2 Automatic Air Vents
2.9 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Motor Ratings
2.9.2 Motor Controls
2.10 INSULATION
2.11 TOOLS
2.11.1 Breeching Cleaner
2.11.2 Wrenches
2.12 GLYCOL SOLUTION
2.13 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM
2.13.1 MakeUp Water Analysis
2.13.2 Boiler Water Limits
2.13.3 Water Meter
2.13.4 Glycol Feeder

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT
3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings
3.2.2 Gauge Piping
3.2.3 Joints
3.2.3.1 Threaded Joints
3.2.3.2 Welded Joints
3.2.3.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.2.3.4 Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing
3.2.3.5 Soldered Joints
3.2.3.6 Copper Tube Extracted Joint
3.2.4 Flanges and Unions
3.2.5 Branch Connections
3.2.5.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems
3.2.6 Brazed and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing
3.2.7 Supports
3.2.7.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing
3.2.7.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.2.7.3 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.2.8 Anchors
3.2.9 Valves
3.2.10 Pipe Sleeves
3.2.10.1 Fire Seal
3.2.11 Balancing Valves
3.2.12 Thermometer Wells
3.2.13 Air Vents
3.2.14 Escutcheons
3.2.15 Drains
3.2.16 Strainer Blow-Down Piping
3.2.17 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air
3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM
3.4 FIELD PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.5 Color Code Marking and Field Painting
3.5.1 Identification Tags
3.5.2 Color Coding Scheme
3.6 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES
3.7 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS
3.7.1 Water Treatment Testing
3.7.1.1 Water Quality Test
3.7.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test
3.8 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.8.1 Boilers
3.8.2 Heating Units
3.9 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS
3.9.1 Gas System Test
3.10 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15569A

WATER HEATING; GAS; UP TO 20 MBTUH
10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13	(2001; A 2002) Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2002) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 167	(2003) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(2003) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2003) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2001a) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2003) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999eL) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 32	(2003) Solder Metal
ASTM B 75	(2002) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2000e1) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM B 828	(2002) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(2002) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1384	(2001) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1784	(2003) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 596	(2001) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.11	(2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2002) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Rules for construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME CSD-1	(2002) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition; Addenda 2000) EJMA Standards

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-80	(2003) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2002) National Fuel Gas Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1738	(1993; Rev thru Dec 2000) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV
UL 795	(1999) Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment
UL Gas&Oil Dir	(2000) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Installation; G-AE

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment; G-AE

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

Boilers
Unit Heaters
Pumps
Cabinet Heaters
Fittings and Accessories
Water Treatment System

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Spare Parts; G-AO

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified.

Water Treatment System; G-AE

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating System Tests; G-AO
Fuel System Tests; G-AO
Unit Heaters; G-AO

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding; G-AO

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualifications; G-AO

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Field Instructions; G-AO

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely

starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Tests; G-AO

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests; G-AO
Fuel System Tests; G-AO

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

Water Treatment Testing; G-AO

a. The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

b. A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts; G-AO

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Instructions; G-AO

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Water Treatment System; G-AO

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.3.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.3.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.3.7 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specifed, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Each boiler shall have the output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The boiler shall be furnished complete with the gas burning equipment, boiler fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft fan, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field variations in settings and to compensate for any unforeseen increases in pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV. Each boiler shall be of the condensing type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings as certified by the American Boiler Manufacturers Association, or American Gas Association.

2.1.1 Condensing Boiler

Each boiler shall be a self-contained packaged type, complete with accessories, mounted on a structural steel base or a steel base which is integral to the boiler shell. Each boiler shall conform to the commercial design used by the manufacturer and shall permit free thermal expansion without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler. Each boiler which experiences the formation of condensate within the flue gas shall be specifically designed for condensing application. Each boiler shall withstand the corrosive effects of condensate for each part which may be in contact with the condensate at all possible operating conditions. Each boiler shall be provided with a separate air intake, exhaust, and condensate drain. Each boiler shall be designed to withstand the water temperature differentials anticipated at the required operating conditions without experiencing any damage due to thermal shock.

2.1.2 Modular Configuration

Modular boilers shall have the capability of independent operation. Upon failure of any module, the remaining modules shall be capable of operating at their designed capacity. The size of the individual modules shall be as indicated.

2.1.3 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting, firing equipment, or auxiliaries. The rated capacity shall be the capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be as follows (see schedule on drawings for additional requirements:

a. Boiler design pressure 60 psig minimum.

b. Operating pressure at boiler outlet 60 psig maximum.

c. Hot water temperature 160 degrees F.

d. Temperature differential between boiler discharge and system return 40 degrees F.

e. Water pressure drop 10 psig.

Boilers shall have an Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of at least 90 percent.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved for condensing operation. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

a. Gas-fired shall conform to UL 795 and ANSI Z21.13.

2.3 COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and under the direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The boiler water temperature shall be controlled by a water temperature controller. The equipment shall operate electrically. On multiple boiler installations, each boiler unit shall have a completely independent system of controls responding to the load and to a plant master controller.

2.3.1 Electrical controls

Electrical control devices shall be rated at 120 volts and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3.2 Water Temperature Controller

The controller shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed in the upper part of the boiler near the water

outlet. Modulating controllers shall control the fuel burning equipment to maintain set boiler water temperature within 2 percent. Controller shall be furnished with necessary equipment to automatically adjust the setting to suit the outside weather conditions. The outside air reset controller shall be operated in such a manner that the operating temperatures required by the boiler manufacturer are not compromised.

2.3.3 Boiler Plant Master Controller

A boiler plant master controller, sensitive to a temperature transmitter in the return water header for the boiler shall be furnished to provide anticipatory signals to all boiler controllers. Boiler controllers shall react to anticipatory signals from the plant master controller as necessary in response to the boiler temperature indication to maintain the preset temperature. An automatic-manual switch shall be provided to allow the sequence of boiler loading to be varied to distribute equal firing time on all boilers in the plant. The plant master controller shall load the boilers one at a time as the plant load increases.

2.3.4 Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

a. Gas boiler units shall be provided with modulating combustion controls with spark ignition. Modulating controls shall be provided with a means for manually controlling the firing rate.

b. Modulating control function shall be accomplished using positioning type controls. Air flow ratio and fuel control valve shall be controlled by relative positions of operative levers on a jackshaft responding to a water temperature controller. Positioning type combustion control equipment shall include draft controls with synchronized fuel feed and combustion air supply controls and shall maintain the proper air/fuel ratio. The desired furnace draft shall be maintained within 0.01 inch of water column.

2.3.5 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Combustion safety controls and equipment shall be UL listed, microprocessor-based distributed process controller. The system shall include mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The controller shall be mounted completely wired, programmed, debugged, and tested to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining boiler status, starting and stopping all control functions, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and include cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform self diagnostics and contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, free standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A 4 inch diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the

main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

a. Flame failure.

b. Failure to establish pilot flame.

c. Failure to establish main flame.

d. Low-water cutoff.

e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.5.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low water cutoff shall be float actuated switch or electrically actuated probe type low-water cutoff. Float chamber shall be provided with a blow-down connection. Cutoff shall cause a safety shutdown and sound an alarm when the boiler water level drops below a safe minimum level. A safety shutdown due to low water shall require manual reset before operation can be resumed and shall prevent recycling of the burner. The cutoff shall be in strict accordance to the latest version of code,ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

2.3.5.2 Water Flow Interlock

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls shall be interlocked with the combustion control system to effect boiler alarm and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

2.4 PUMPS

2.4.1 Hot Water and Boiler Circulating Pumps

Circulating pumps for hot water shall be electrically driven single-stage centrifugal type and have a capacity not less than indicated. Boiler circulating pumps shall be supported by the piping on which installed and shall be closed-coupled shaft. Hot water circulating pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation with a cast iron or structural steel base and shall have a flexible-coupled shaft. The pump shaft shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron. Pump seals shall be capable of withstanding 240 degrees F temperature without external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall be suitable for the available electric service, and shall conform to the requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified and as indicated on drawings. The boiler and hot water circulating pump discharge headers shall be provided with flow switch. Flow switch units shall be self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow. Switch shall be a SPDT with 120-volt, 15-ampere rating.

2.5 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which includes consecutively in line a

strainer, backflow prevention device, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The backflow prevention device shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately 5 psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 2 psi tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.6 UNIT HEATERS

Heaters shall be as specified below, and shall have a heating capacity not in excess of 125 percent of the capacity indicated.

2.6.1 Propeller Fan Heaters

Heaters shall be designed for suspension and arranged for horizontal discharge of air as indicated. Casings shall be not less than 20 gauge black steel and finished with lacquer or enamel. Suitable stationary deflectors shall be provided to assure proper air and heat penetration capacity at floor level based on established design temperature. Suspension from heating pipes will not be permitted. Horizontal discharge type unit heaters shall have discharge or face velocities not in excess of the following:

Unit Capacity, cfm	Face Velocity, fpm
Up to 1,000	800
1,001 to 3,000	900

2.6.2 Cabinet Heaters

Heaters shall be arranged for floor or ceiling mounting as indicated. Heating elements and fans shall be housed in steel cabinets of sectionalized steel plates or reinforced with angle-iron frames. Cabinets shall be constructed of not lighter than 18 gauge black steel. Each unit heater shall be provided with a means of diffusing and distributing the air. Fans shall be mounted on a common shaft, with one fan to each air outlet. Fan shaft shall be equipped with self-aligning ball, roller, or sleeve bearings and accessible means of lubrication. Fan shaft may be either directly connected to the driving motor or indirectly connected by adjustable V-belt drive rated at 150 percent of motor capacity. All fans in any one cabinet heater shall be the same size.

2.6.3 Heating Elements

Heating coils and radiating fins shall be of suitable nonferrous alloy with threaded fittings at each end for connecting to external piping. The heating elements shall be free to expand or contract without developing leaks and shall be properly pitched for drainage. The elements shall be tested under a hydrostatic pressure of 200 psig and a certified report of the test shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

2.6.4 Motors

Motors shall be provided with NEMA 250 general purpose enclosure. Motors and motor controls shall otherwise be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.6.5 Motor Switches

Motors shall be provided with manual selection switches with "Off," and "Automatic" positions and shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.

2.6.6 Controls

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.7 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.8 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, unless otherwise specified.

2.8.1 Direct Vents

Direct venting shall be used for condensing type boilers. Both the air intake and exhaust vents shall be sized and located as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. A separate combustion air intake vent and exhaust vent shall be provided for each boiler.

2.8.1.1 Combustion Air Intake Vent

The combustion air intake piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC per ASTM D 1784. The vent shall be suitable for the temperature at the boiler combustion air intake connection point. Each intake shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.8.1.2 Exhaust Vent

The exhaust vent piping shall be constructed of Schedule 40 CPVC or stainless steel conforming to UL 1738 and the boiler manufacturer's recommendations. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. The exhaust vent shall be suitable for the maximum anticipated boiler exhaust temperature and shall withstand the corrosive effects of the condensate. A 0.3125 inch diameter hole shall be provided in the stack not greater than 6 inches from the boiler flue outlet for sampling of the exit gases. A method shall be provided to seal the hole to prevent exhaust gases from entering the boiler room when samples are not being taken. Each exhaust stack shall be provided complete with bird screen.

2.8.2 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or base for vertical installation . The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.8.3 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psi. The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.8.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

2.8.5 Steel Pipe and Fittings

2.8.5.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.8.5.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.8.5.3 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASTM A 181/A 181M and ASME B16.5 class 150 . Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 515/A 515M. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.8.5.4 Welded Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.8.5.5 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.8.5.6 Malleable-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.8.5.7 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.8.5.8 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.8.5.9 Grooved Mechanical fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.8.6 Copper Tubing and Fittings

2.8.6.1 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings.

2.8.6.2 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 828.

2.8.6.3 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.8.6.4 Threaded Fittings

Cast bronze threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.

2.8.6.5 Brazing Material

Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.8.6.6 Brazing Flux

Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides, and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.

2.8.6.7 Solder Material

Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.8.6.8 Solder Flux

Flux shall be either liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.8.6.9 Grooved Mechanical Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsible configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000, for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.8.7 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.8.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi service. Connectors shall be installed where indicated. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure and temperature medium. The flexible section shall be suitable for service intended and may have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.9 Pipe Supports

Pipe supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.8.10 Pipe Expansion

2.8.10.1 Expansion Loops

Expansion loops and offsets shall provide adequate expansion of the main straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated. Pipe guides and anchors shall be provided as indicated.

2.8.10.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes, as required , and for not less than the transverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for a hot water working pressure not less than 125 psig and shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. End connection shall be flanged. Anchor bases or support bases shall be provided as required. Sliding surfaces and water wetted surfaces shall be chromium plated or fabricated of corrosion resistant steel. Initial setting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for an ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall not be more than 5 feet from expansion joint, except in lines 4 inches or smaller guides shall be installed not more than 2 feet from the joint. Service outlets shall be provided where indicated.

a. Bellows-type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows-type expansion joints shall conform to the applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 with internal lines. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but shall not be less than 150 psig.

b. Flexible ball joints shall be constructed of alloys as appropriate for the service intended. The joints shall be threaded, grooved, flanged, or welded end as required and shall be capable of absorbing the normal operating axial, lateral, or angular movements or combination thereof. Balls and sockets shall be polished, chromium-plated when materials are not of corrosion-resistant steel. The ball type joint shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.1 and EJMA Stds. Flanges shall conform to the diameter and drilling of ASME B16.5. Molded gaskets shall be suitable for the service intended.

c. Slip type expansion joints shall be EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1, Class 1 or 2. Type II joints shall be suitable for repacking under full line pressure.

2.8.11 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.8.11.1 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.11.2 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.11.3 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-110, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.8.11.4 Grooved End Valves

Valves with grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used if the valve manufacturer certifies that their performance meets the requirements of the standards indicated for each type of valve.

2.8.11.5 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be venturi type, calibrated so that flow rate can be determined when pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve with a separately installed venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.8.11.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2-flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.8.11.7 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC IVand ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.8.11.8 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 2 and 10 psig. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending

through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to a location as indicated. Each discharge pipe for hot water service shall be pitched away from the valve seat.

2.8.12 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 125 psig service and 400 degrees F. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.12.1 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

Unit shall consist of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.13 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler. Pressure gauges shall be provided with readings in psi. Pressure gauges shall be provided where indicated. Where required upstream and downstream of device or piece of equipment, provide one presure gauge with multiple shutoff valves. Pressure gauges shall have an indicating pressure range that is related to the operating pressure of the fluid in accordance with the following table:

Operating Pressure (psi)	Pressure Range (psi)
76-150	0-200
16-75	0-100

2.8.14 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 9 inch scale. The operating range of

the thermometers shall be 32 - 212 degrees Fahrenheit. The thermometers shall be provided with readings in degrees centigrade and Fahrenheit.

2.8.15 Air Vents

2.8.15.1 Manual Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

2.8.15.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 3/4 inch quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system.

2.9 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.9.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.9.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.10 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.11 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.11.1 Breeching Cleaner

A cleaner shall be provided to clean the breeching. The cleaner shall have a jointed handle of sufficient length to clean the breeching without dismantling.

2.11.2 Wrenches

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, handholes, and cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and handholes, for pump barrels, and other similar items of equipment. Gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.12 GLYCOL SOLUTION

A 40 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided in the heating water. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.13 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM

The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.13.1 MakeUp Water Analysis

The makeup water conditions shall be reported per ASTM D 596.

2.13.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits.

2.13.3 Water Meter

The water meter shall be provided with an electric contacting register and remote accumulative counter with communication links to building automation system. The meter shall be installed within the makeup water line, as indicated.

2.13.4 Glycol Feeder

A glycol feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be as scheduled on drawings. The feeder shall be furnished with accessories as indicated on drawings detailed and scheduled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Proper provision shall be made for expansion and contraction between boiler foundation and floor. This joint shall be packed with suitable nonasbestos rope and filled with suitable compound that will not become soft at a temperature of 100 degrees F. Boilers and firing equipment shall be supported from the foundations by structural steel completely independent of all brickwork. Boiler supports shall permit free expansion and contraction of each portion of the boiler without placing undue stress on any part of the boiler or setting. Boiler breeching shall be as indicated with full provision for expansion and contraction between all interconnected components.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise specified, nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to suit field conditions, shall be installed without springing or forcing, and shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. Pipes shall be free of burrs, oil, grease and other foreign material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Unless otherwise specified or shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or more in diameter. Unions for copper pipe or tubing shall be brass or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines, reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to maintain the top of the lines at the same level to prevent air binding.

3.2.1 Hot Water Piping and Fittings

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to valves shall suit valve material.

3.2.2 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

3.2.3 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 1-1/4 inches and up to but not including 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 3 inches and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be soldered or brazed.

3.2.3.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.2.3.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1/16 inch and no more than 1/8 inch.

3.2.3.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooved mechanical joints may be provided for hot water systems in lieu of unions, welded, flanged, or screwed piping connections. Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations. Mechanical joints shall use rigid mechanical pipe couplings, except at equipment connections. At equipment connections, flexible couplings may be used. Coupling shall be of the bolted type for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves, and strainers. Couplings shall be self-centering and shall engage in a watertight couple.

3.2.3.4 Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

Tubing shall be cut square, and burrs shall be removed. Both inside of fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth

or steel wire brush before brazing. Annealing of fittings and hard-drawn tubing shall not occur when making connections. Installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux. Copper-to-copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorous or copper-phosphorous-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorous, copper-phosphorous-silver or a silver brazing filler metal. Swing joints or offsets shall be provided in all branch connections, mains, and risers to provide for expansion and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.2.3.5 Soldered Joints

Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015.

3.2.3.6 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extruded mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints will not be permitted.

3.2.4 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1/16 inch thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.5 Branch Connections

3.2.5.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air entrapment. Connections shall ensure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet.

3.2.6 Brazed and Soldered Copper Pipe and Tubing

Copper tubing shall be brazed or soldered. Pipe adapters shall be provided where necessary for joining threaded pipe to copper tubing.

3.2.7 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. Threaded rods which are used for support shall not be formed or bent.

3.2.7.1 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT . Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided in this section. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.7.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. A Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

j. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

k. Structural steel attachments and brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist between panel points shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points.

3.2.7.3 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support member shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly attached to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.2.8 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.2.9 Valves

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible. Swing check valves shall be installed upright in horizontal lines and in vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed shall be disassembled prior to brazing and all packing removed. After brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.2.10 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except

where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof. Sleeves through walls shall be cut flush with wall surface. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in nonbearing walls may be galvanized steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in nonfire rated walls shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs.

a. Metal jackets shall not be thinner than 0.006 inch thick aluminum, if corrugated, and 0.016 inch thick aluminum, if smooth.

b. Metal jackets shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 3/8 inch wide and not more than 8 inches apart. When passing through walls, the jacket shall extend at least 4 inches beyond each side of the wall.

3.2.10.1 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.11 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.12 Thermometer Wells

A thermometer well shall be provided in each return line for each circuit in multicircuit systems.

3.2.13 Air Vents

Air vents shall be installed where shown or directed. Air vents shall be installed in piping at all system high points. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a predetermined level at which time it shall close tight. An overflow pipe from the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a ball valve.

3.2.14 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one-piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

3.2.15 Drains

A drain connection with a 3/4 inch hose bib shall be installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be installed on each coil and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.2.16 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

Strainer blow-down connections shall be fitted with a black steel blow-down pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.2.17 Direct Venting for Combustion Intake Air and Exhaust Air

The intake air and exhaust vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 54 and boiler manufacturer's recommendations. The exhaust vent shall be sloped 1/4 inch per ft toward the boiler's flue gas condensate collection point.

3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

Gas piping, fittings, valves, regulators, tests, cleaning, and adjustments shall be in accordance with the Section 15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified. Burners, pilots, and all accessories shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, UL listed stop valve at the gas-supply connections, a gas strainer, a pressure regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and other components required for safe, efficient, and reliable operation as specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit periodic valve leakage tests on the safety shutoff valve or valves shall be provided.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5 Color Code Marking and Field Painting

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number shall be installed on all valves and dampers. Tags shallb e 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Identification shall be balck for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Color Coding Scheme

Color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400A, PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.7 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

The Contractor shall submit the Qualifications of the firms in charge of installation and testing as specified in the Submittals paragraph. Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency shall be performed. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Certification of balancing.

b. Time, date, and duration of test.

c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.

d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.

e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

f. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

g. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.

h. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.

i. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.

j. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.

k. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.

l. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.

m. Draft or pressure in furnace.

n. Quantity of water circulated.

o. Quantity of fuel consumed.

p. Stack emission pollutants concentration.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Operating tests shall demonstrate that fuel burners and combustion and safety controls meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1.

3.7.1 Water Treatment Testing

3.7.1.1 Water Quality Test

The boiler water shall be analyzed prior to the acceptance of the facility and a minimum of once a month for a period of 1 year by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample	_____	
Temperature	_____	degrees F
Silica (SiO2)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO3)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	_____	unit
pH	_____	
Residual Chlorine	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	_____	epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	_____	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	_____	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	_____	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	_____	micro-mho/cm

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.7.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler piping shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.8.1 Boilers

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water.

3.8.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.9 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.9.1 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

3.10 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15620A

LIQUID CHILLERS

06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.5.2 Drawings
1.6 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY
1.6.1 Indexed Notebook
1.6.2 Local Service Representative
1.6.3 Equipment Warranty Tags

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 SELF-CONTAINED LIQUID CHILLER
2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type
2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.5.2 Structural Base
2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit
2.5.4 Controls Package
2.5.4.1 Operating Controls
2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities
2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints
2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset
2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset
2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm
2.5.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface
2.5.5 Compressor(s)
2.5.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)
2.5.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)
2.5.5.3 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)
2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor
2.5.7 Compressor Driver Connections
2.5.8 Liquid Cooler (Evaporator)
2.5.9 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil
2.5.10 Tools
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Refrigerant Signs
2.6.1.1 Installation Identification
2.6.1.2 Controls and Piping Identification

2.6.2 Gaskets
2.6.3 Bolts and Nuts
2.7 FABRICATION
2.7.1 Factory Coating
2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.8 FACTORY TESTS
2.8.1 Chiller Performance Test
2.8.1.1 Temperature Adjustments
2.8.1.2 Test Instrumentation
2.8.1.3 Test Report
2.8.1.4 Equipment Adjustments
2.8.2 Chiller Sound Test
2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.9.1 Chilled Water Piping and Accessories
2.9.2 Temperature Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Refrigeration System
3.1.1.1 Equipment
3.1.1.2 Field Refrigerant Charging
3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.3 Field Painting
3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15620A

LIQUID CHILLERS
06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 550/590	(1998) Water-Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
ARI 575	(1994) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(2001; Errata 2002) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2001) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE
Installation; G-AE

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigeration System; G-AE

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

a. Liquid Chiller

b. Chiller Components

c. Accessories

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts; G-AO

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than two months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions; G-AO

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions; G-AO

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty; G-AO

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled liquid chillers as specified.

Factory Tests; G-AO

Schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the factory test, which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules

shall be submitted for both the Chiller Performance Test and the Chiller Sound Test. The Chiller Performance Test schedule shall also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

System Performance Tests; G-AO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G-AO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G-AO

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Reports shall certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for both the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report shall include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report shall include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard. Test report shall be submitted 1 week after completion of the factory test.

System Performance Tests; G-AO

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.
(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(3) Suction temperature and pressure.
(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.
(7) The position of the capacity-reduction gear at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully

loaded.

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System; G-AO

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1 copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization; G-AO

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G-AO

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G-AO

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted

with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 10 year parts and labor (includes refrigerant) manufacturer's warranty on the air-cooled chiller compressor(s). This warranty shall be directly from the chiller manufacturer to the Government and shall be in addition to the standard one-year warranty of construction. The manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the chiller compressor(s) that become inoperative as a result of defects in material or workmanship within 10 years after the date of final acceptance. When the manufacturer determines that a compressor requires replacement, the manufacturer shall furnish new compressor(s) at no additional cost to the Government. Upon notification that a chiller compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer shall respond in no more than 24 hours. Response shall mean having a manufacturer-qualified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as final acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period.

1.6.1 Indexed Notebook

The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing a complete listing of all air-cooled liquid chillers covered by a manufacturer's multi-year warranty. The chiller list shall state the duration of the warranty thereof, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, location of the warranted equipment, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. Point of contact shall include the name of the service representative along with the day, night, weekend, and holiday phone numbers for a service call. The completed bound

and indexed notebook shall be delivered to the Contracting Office prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.6.2 Local Service Representative

The Contractor shall furnish with each manufacturer's multi-year warranty the name, address, and telephone number (day, night, weekend, and holiday) of the service representative nearest to the location where the equipment is installed. Upon a request for service under the multi-year warranty, the service representative shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty.

1.6.3 Equipment Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG
Equipment/Product Covered: _____
Manufacturer:_____Model No.:_____Serial No.:__
Warranty Period: From _____to _____
Contract No.: _____
Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____
STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on

a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel . Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED LIQUID CHILLER

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit assembly shall be completed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Chiller shall operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall include all customary auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and liquid cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with grooved mechanical, flanged, or welded connections.

2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance with ARI 550/590. Chiller shall be conform to ASHRAE 15. Chiller shall have a minimum full load EER rating of 10.2 and a part load kW/ton rating of 13.2 in accordance with ARI 550/590. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit

d. Controls package

e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressors

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Liquid cooler (evaporator)

i. Air-cooled condenser coil

j. Tools

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.06.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the foundation structure or chiller assembly by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators shall have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory-mounted , prewired microprocessor based control system. Controls package shall contain as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities,

programmable setpoints, safety controls, and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units

d. Load limiting

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 25 degrees F

g. Fan sequencing

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures

b. Self diagnostic

c. Operation status

d. Operating hours

e. Number of starts

f. Compressor status (on or off)

g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

h. Oil pressure

2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. No parameters shall be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection

b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection

c. Low evaporator pressure protection

d. Chilled water flow detection

e. High motor winding temperature protection

f. Low oil flow protection if applicable

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection

b. Chilled water flow interlock

c. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system shall be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the contractor shall provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit shall activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell shall not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

a. Remote Unit Start/Stop

b. Remote Chilled Water Reset

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)

Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Compressors shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over the normal vibration at full load operation and shall be capable of continuous

operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of size 10 horsepower and above shall have an oil lubrication system of the reversible, forced-feed type with oil strainer. Shaft seal in open-type units shall be mechanical type. Piston speed for open-type compressors shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation or 1200 fpm, whichever is less. Compressors shall include:

a. Vertical, V, W, or radial cylinder design

b. Oil lubrication

c. Integrally cast block of close-grained iron or cast aluminum block with hardened steel cylinder sleeves

d. Oil-level bull's eye

e. Cast cylinder heads

f. Cast-aluminum or forged-steel connecting rods

g. Cast iron or forged-steel crankshaft

h. Main bearings of the sleeve-insert type

i. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer

j. Suction and discharge refrigerant service valves that are flange connected, wrench operated, with cap

k. A strainer on the suction side of the compressor

2.5.5.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.5.3 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors shall operate stably for indefinite time periods at any stage of capacity reduction without hot-gas bypass. Provision shall be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors shall include:

a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Compressor shall allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.

b. Rotors which are solid steel forging with sufficient rigidity for proper operation.

c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM.

d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors.

e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

f. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11. Bearings shall be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.

g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.

h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide minimum automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.

i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.

j. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motors, starters, wiring, etc. shall be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer. Starter shall be able to operate in temperatures up to 120 degrees F.

2.5.7 Compressor Driver Connections

Each compressor shall be driven by a V-belt drive or direct connected through a flexible coupling, except that flexible coupling is not required on hermetic units. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the driving motor capacity. Flexible couplings shall be of the type that does not require lubrication.

2.5.8 Liquid Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler shall be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Condenser's refrigerant side shall be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ASHRAE 15. Condenser's water side shall be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 150 psi. Cooler shell shall be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles shall be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube shall be individually replaceable. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor of 0.0001 h(ft2)(degrees F)/Btu .

2.5.9 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible aluminum fins. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils shall be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil shall be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.5.10 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, shall be provided. Tools shall be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5 inches in height.

2.6.1.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name.

b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.

c. The lubricant identity and amount.

d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.1.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow and the refrigerant compressor(s).

b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.6.2 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.6.3 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the liquid cooler, suction line piping and cooling lines. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

2.8.1 Chiller Performance Test

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer shall be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and IPLV in accordance with ARI 550/590 except as indicated. The chiller factory test shall be performed in the presence of a Government representative. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer shall provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with ARI 550/590 to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. Tests shall be conducted in an ARI certified test facility in conformance with ARI 550/590 procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. At a minimum, chiller capacity shall be validated to meet the scheduled requirements indicated on the drawings. Tolerance or deviation shall be in strict accordance with ARI 550/590. Stable operation at minimum load of 10 percent of total capacity shall be demonstrated during the factory test.

2.8.1.1 Temperature Adjustments

Temperature adjustments shall adhere to ARI 550/590 to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments shall be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There shall be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per ARI 550/590. The manufacturer shall clean the tubes, if necessary, prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

2.8.1.2 Test Instrumentation

The factory test instrumentation shall be per ARI 550/590 and the calibration shall be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

2.8.1.3 Test Report

A certified test report of all data shall be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. Calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation shall be provided.

2.8.1.4 Equipment Adjustments

If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer shall be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required. The manufacturer shall assume all expenses incurred by the Government to witness the retest.

2.8.2 Chiller Sound Test

Chillers shall be sound tested at the factory prior to shipment to confirm the sound pressure level specified herein. Tests and data shall be conducted and measured in strict accordance with ARI 575 at the full load system operating conditions. The chiller sound pressure level, in decibels (dB), with a reference pressure of 20 micropascals, shall not exceed 85 dB, A weighted. Ratings shall be in accordance with ARI 575. No raising of chilled water temperature shall be allowed. A minimum of 75 percent of the sound data points shall be taken along the length of the machine, and established as the minimum percentage of total possible points used to determine sound levels. In the event that the chiller does not meet the dBA sound pressure level, the manufacturer shall, at his expense, provide sufficient attenuation to the machine to meet the specified value. This attenuation shall be applied in such a manner that it does not hinder the operation or routine maintenance procedures of the chiller. The attenuation material, adhesives, coatings, and other accessories shall have surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E 84.

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Chilled Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

2.9.2 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary frames or supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system shall be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system shall be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant shall be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant shall not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for five days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.5.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT
2.4.1 Air-Cooled Condenser
2.4.1.1 Connections
2.4.1.2 Condensing Coil
2.4.1.3 Unit Controls
2.4.2 Compressor
2.5 AIR-CONDITIONERS FOR ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (EDP) SPACES
2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils
2.5.2 Refrigeration Circuit
2.5.3 Unit Controls
2.5.3.1 Externally Accessible Controls
2.5.3.2 Status Indicators
2.5.3.3 Alarmed Conditions
2.5.3.4 Space Temperature
2.5.3.5 Safety Controls
2.5.4 Cabinet Construction
2.6 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY
2.7 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS
2.7.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.7.2 Air Filters
2.7.2.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
2.7.3 Coil Frost Protection
2.7.4 Pressure Vessels
2.7.4.1 Hot Gas Muffler
2.7.4.2 Liquid Receiver
2.7.4.3 Oil Separator
2.7.4.4 Oil Reservoir
2.7.5 Internal Dampers
2.7.6 Mixing Boxes
2.7.7 Cabinet Construction
2.7.7.1 Indoor Cabinet

2.7.7.2 Outdoor Cabinet
2.8 FABRICATION
2.8.1 Factory Coating
2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.9.1 Refrigerant Piping
2.9.2 Temperature Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Equipment
3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.3 Field Painting
3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP
3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage
3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility
3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 270	(1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
ARI 460	(2000) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 495	(1999) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 500	(2000) Variable Capacity Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units for Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Applications
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1071	(2000) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 127	(1988) Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air-Conditioners
ASHRAE 15	(2001; Errata 2002) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2001) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE

Drawings provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

d. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

e. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

SD-03 Product Data

Unitary Equipment; G-AE

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Data shall be submitted for each specified component.

Spare Parts Data; G-AO

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than two months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions; G-AO

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions; G-AO

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Tests; G-AO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; G-AO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up; G-AO

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

a. The date the tests were performed.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

c. Initial test summaries.

d. Repairs/adjustments performed.

e. Final test results.

System Performance Tests; G-AO

Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.
(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(3) Suction temperature and pressure.
(4) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
(5) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

c. The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.

d. Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.

e. High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points

f. Low oil pressure switch set-point.

g. Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.

h. Moisture content.

i. Capacity control set-points.

j. Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.

k. Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

SD-07 Certificates

Unitary Equipment; G-AO

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization; G-AO

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; G-AO

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model

number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; G-AO

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through

advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT

Units shall produce a maximum ARI sound rating of 53 decibels when rated in accordance with ARI 270. Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 120 degrees F at 95 degrees F ambient. Unit shall be provided with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 0 degrees F. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.4.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing,

propeller type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.4.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.4.1.2 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil.

2.4.1.3 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include control transformer, fan motor starters, solid-state speed control, time delay start-up, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

2.4.2 Compressor

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 500. Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, and high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.5 AIR-CONDITIONERS FOR ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (EDP) SPACES

Unit shall be an air-cooled , self-contained type air-conditioning unit. Unit shall be a split-system with a remote condensing unit. Unit shall be designed and constructed for automatic control of space conditions. Unit shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 127 and UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240 . The system shall be designed and constructed for maximum reliability and ease of maintenance. Necessary redundancy, access to refrigeration circuits, means of troubleshooting, and malfunction alarms shall be provided. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, and coil frost protection. Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved centrifugal scroll type. Remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT.

2.5.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Evaporator coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Units shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.5.2 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type.

2.5.3 Unit Controls

A unit's basic functions and space ambient conditions shall be controllable at one station.

2.5.3.1 Externally Accessible Controls

The following controls shall be externally accessible:

a. Start and stop total system functions.

b. Main power disconnect.

2.5.3.2 Status Indicators

The following status indicators shall be externally visible:

a. Power On.

b. System On.

c. Malfunction.

2.5.3.3 Alarmed Conditions

The following system status conditions shall be visually alarmed:

a. Loss of air flow.

b. Dirty filters.

c. Compressor overload or lock-out (compressor high head pressure and low suction pressure).

d. High room temperature.

2.5.3.4 Space Temperature

Space temperature shall be controlled within plus or minus 1-1/2 degrees F of the set point over a range of 60 to 90 degrees F with a set point of 75 degrees F .

2.5.3.5 Safety Controls

Safety controls shall include the following:

a. Fused, unfused or line-break circuit breaker disconnects, as indicated or required.

b. High refrigerant pressure cutout.

c. Low refrigerant pressure cutout.

2.5.4 Cabinet Construction

Cabinet shall be totally enclosed. Enclosure surfaces shall be pulsation free, with hinged and removable doors and panels for vertical side or front access to unit components. Routine maintenance access to compressor and system control components shall be possible without unit shut-down. Enclosure surfaces shall be thermally and acoustically insulated. Interior baffle and compartment surfaces shall be galvanized steel. Drain pans shall collect all condensate and be steel with external insulation as required. Surface mounting steel pads and vibration isolating pads shall be provided. Enclosure surfaces shall be prepared, primed and finished. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING. Cabinets shall be fitted with integral or separable, adjustable and lockable jacks to support the units from the structural slab at the raised-floor elevation.

2.6 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

Unit shall have an efficiency as indicated on the drawings.

2.7 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

2.7.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.06. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor.

2.7.2 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900.

2.7.2.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 2 inch depth sectional type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 500 feet per minute will not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.7.3 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.7.4 Pressure Vessels

Pressure vessels shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 or UL 207, as applicable for maximum and minimum pressure or temperature encountered. Where referenced publications do not apply, pressure components shall be tested at 1-1/2 times design working pressure. Refrigerant wetted carbon steel surfaces shall be pickled or abrasive blasted free of mill scale, cleaned, dried, charged, and sealed.

2.7.4.1 Hot Gas Muffler

Unit shall be selected by the manufacturer for maximum noise attenuation. Units rated for 30 tons capacity and under may be field tunable type.

2.7.4.2 Liquid Receiver

A liquid receiver shall be provided when a system's condenser or compressor does not contain a refrigerant storage capacity of at least 20 percent in excess of a fully charged system. Receiver shall be designed, filled, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall be fitted to include an inlet connection; an outlet drop pipe with oil seal and oil drain where necessary; two bull's-eye liquid level sight glass in same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart and perpendicular to axis of receiver or external gauge glass with metal guard and automatic stop valves; thermal well for thermostat; float switch column; and purge, charge, equalizing, pressurizing, plugged drain and service valves on the inlet and outlet connections. Receiver shall be provided with a relief valve of capacity and setting in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.7.4.3 Oil Separator

Separator shall be the high efficiency type and be provided with removable flanged head for ease in removing float assembly and removable screen cartridge assembly. Pressure drop through a separator shall not exceed 10 psi during the removal of hot gas entrained oil. Connections to compressor shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer. Separator shall be provided with an oil float valve assembly or needle valve and orifice assembly, drain line shutoff valve, sight glass, filter for removal of all particulate sized 10 microns and larger, thermometer and low temperature

thermostat fitted to thermal well, immersion heater, and strainer.

2.7.4.4 Oil Reservoir

Reservoir capacity shall equal one charge of all connected compressors. Reservoir shall be provided with an external liquid gauge glass, plugged drain, and isolation valves. Vent piping between the reservoir and the suction header shall be provided with a 5 psi pressure differential relief valve. Reservoir shall be provided with the manufacturer's standard filter on the oil return line to the oil level regulators.

2.7.5 Internal Dampers

Dampers shall be parallel blade type with renewable blade seals and be integral to the unitary unit. Damper provisions shall be provided for each outside air intake, exhaust, economizer, and mixing boxes. Dampers shall have automatic modulation and operate as specified.

2.7.6 Mixing Boxes

Mixing boxes shall match the base unit in physical size and shall include equally-sized flanged openings, each capable of full air flow. Arrangement shall be as indicated.

2.7.7 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or 0.064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.7.7.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.7.7.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight,

insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.8 FABRICATION

2.8.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150.

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Refrigerant Piping

Refrigerant piping for split-system unitary equipment shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.9.2 Temperature Controls

Temperature controls shall be in accordance with Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary frames and supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required .

3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems shall be tested and charged as specified in Section 15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged shall be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels per manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems shall be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector.

3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the

general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total two hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895A

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.5 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Condensate Drain Lines
2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.7 CONTROLS
2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
2.8.1 Metal Ductwork
2.8.1.1 Transitions
2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct
2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors
2.8.2 Fibrous Glass Ductwork
2.8.3 Ductwork Accessories
2.8.3.1 Duct Access Doors
2.8.3.2 Fire Dampers
2.8.3.3 Manual Balancing Dampers
2.8.3.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
2.8.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
2.8.4.1 Duct Sleeves
2.8.4.2 Framed Prepared Openings
2.8.4.3 Closure Collars
2.8.5 Sound Attenuation Equipment
2.8.6 Diffusers and Grilles
2.8.6.1 Diffusers
2.8.6.2 Grilles
2.8.7 Roof Vents
2.8.8 Bird Screens and Frames
2.8.9 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork
2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Fans
2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
2.9.1.2 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
2.9.1.3 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

2.9.2 Coils
2.9.2.1 Water Coils
2.9.3 Air Filters
2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
2.9.3.2 Holding Frames
2.9.3.3 Filter Gauges
2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units
2.10.1.1 Casings
2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils
2.10.1.3 Air Filters
2.10.1.4 Fans
2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes
2.10.1.6 Dampers
2.11 TERMINAL UNITS
2.11.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units
2.11.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct
2.11.1.2 Reheat Units
2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Penetrations
3.1.1.1 Ducts
3.1.2 Condensate Drain Lines
3.1.3 Equipment and Installation
3.1.4 Access Doors
3.1.4.1 Concealed Damper Regulators
3.1.5 Flexible Connectors
3.1.6 Sleeved and Framed Openings
3.1.7 Metal Ductwork
3.1.8 Fibrous Glass Ductwork
3.1.9 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork
3.1.9.1 Concealed Ductwork Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors
3.1.9.2 Exposed Ductwork Conveying Smoke, Grease Laden Air, or Moisture Laden Air
3.1.9.3 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air
3.1.10 Acoustical Duct Lining
3.1.11 Dust Control
3.1.12 Insulation
3.1.13 Duct Test Holes
3.1.14 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
3.1.15 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.2.1 Identification Tags
3.3 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST
3.4 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.6 PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.7 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.8 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895A

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 260	(2001) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(2001) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1999) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 880	(1998) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1999) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 553	(2002) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2001el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1071	(2000) Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 3359	(2002) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 84	(2003) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(1999) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 68	(1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power in a Duct
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 96	(2001) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

NAIMA AH115	(1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992; 5th edition, 2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl	(1985; 6th Printing 1997) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(1996; Rev thru May 2003) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999; Rev thru Jan 2002) Fire Dampers
UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Sep 2001) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2003) Building Materials Directory

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the

Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE
Installation; G-AE

Drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment; G-AE

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Ductwork Components

b. Air Systems Equipment

c. Air Handling Units

d. Terminal Units

Test Procedures; G-AO

Proposed test procedures for ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; G-AO

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Diagrams; G-AO

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Manufacturer's Experience; G-AO

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welded Joints; G-AO

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Performance Tests; G-AO

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training; G-AO

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G-AO
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; G-AO

Test reports for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts; G-AO

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G-AO

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year manufacturer's experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate installed by the manufacturer that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

Chilled water system and heating water system accessories such as piping, piping accessories, pumps, pump accessories, combination strainer and suction diffusers, expansion tanks, and other hydronic equipment shall be as specified in Section 15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES AND SECTION 15569A WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH.

2.5.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 1 hp and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of

sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 10 hp or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Static pressure 3 through 10 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. All ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and shall be suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures that it will be exposed to. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval duct shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply galvanized steel. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 0.5 duct

diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181 and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 15 inches water gauge at 650 degrees F.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 10 feet. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.2 Fibrous Glass Ductwork

Fibrous glass ductwork may be provided in lieu of sheet metal ductwork for return air and transfer air boots only. Fibrous glass ductwork, including all components, shall be fabricated according to NAIMA AH115 where the velocity is within its scope. Fibrous glass ductwork shall have the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified for metal ductwork in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Field or factory fabricated fibrous glass ductwork shall conform to UL 181, Class 1. Transverse joints and longitudinal seams shall be sealed as instructed by the manufacturer by one of the methods prescribed by NAIMA AH115, where applicable, except that pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. All items necessary for a complete installation shall be provided as specified for sheet metal duct systems.

2.8.3 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.3.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 x 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 x 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.3.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1.5 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire

dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. A pressure relief damper shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream . Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall or partition. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed. Acceptance testing of fire dampers shall be performed per paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.8.3.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

Manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or concealed damper regulators shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

Concealed damper regulators shall consist of stainless steel control cable encapsulated in flexible galvanized spiral wire sheath. Control kit shall consist of round housing with polished chrome cover plate and steel rack and pinon gear drive converting rotary motion to push-pull motion with positive locking control and minimum of 1-1/2" linear travel. Control kit is designed to be embedded in the hard ceiling flush with the finished surface.

2.8.3.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors, called turning vanes, shall be provided at 90 degree elbows,but only when providing radiused elbows is not practical, and at locations as indicated on the drawings . Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections shall be used for branch connections. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes double-wall designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled.

2.8.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.4.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through walls and installed during construction of the wall. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through walls shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.4.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.4.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and flat oval, square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.5 Sound Attenuation Equipment

a. Systems With Total Pressure Above 4 Inches Water Gauge:

Sound attenuators shall be provided on the discharge duct of each fan operating at a total pressure above 4 inch water gauge, and, when indicated, at the intake of each fan system. Sound attenuators shall be provided elsewhere as indicated. The sound attenuators shall be factory fabricated and shall be tested by an independent laboratory for sound and performance characteristics. Net sound reduction shall be as indicated. Maximum permissible pressure drop shall not exceed 0.63 inch water gauge. Traps shall be constructed to be airtight when operating under an internal static pressure of 10 inch water gauge. Air-side surface shall be capable of withstanding air velocity of 10,000 fpm. The Contractor shall certify that the sound reduction values specified will be obtained after the equipment is installed in the system and coordinated with the sound information of the system fan to be provided. Sound absorbing material shall conform to ASTM C 1071, Type I or II. Sound absorbing material shall meet the fire hazard rating requirements for insulation specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. A duct transition section shall be provided for connection to ductwork. Factory

fabricated double-walled internally insulated spiral lock seam and round duct and fittings designed for high pressure air system may be provided in lieu of factory fabricated sound attenuators, and shall comply with requirements specified for factory fabricated sound attenuators. The double-walled duct and fittings shall be constructed of an outer metal pressure shell of zinc-coated steel sheet, 1 inch thick acoustical blanket insulation, and an internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner. Sufficient length of run shall be provided to obtain the noise reduction coefficient specified. The Contractor shall certify that the sound reduction value specified will be obtained within the length of duct run provided. The outer sheet metal of the double-walled duct shall have welded, or spiral lock, seams to prevent water vapor penetration. The outer sheet of the duct and fittings shall conform to the metal thickness of high pressure spiral and round ducts and fittings shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The acoustical insulation shall have a thermal conductivity "k" of not more than 0.27 Btu/inch/square foot/hour/degree F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. The internal perforated zinc-coated metal liner shall be not less than 24 gauge with perforations not larger than 1/4 inch in diameter providing a net open area not less than 10 percent of the surface.

b. System With Total Pressure of 4 Inch Water Gauge and Lower:

Sound attenuators shall be provided only where indicated, or in lieu of lined ducts. Factory fabricated sound attenuators shall be constructed of galvanized steel sheets. Outer casing shall be not less than 22 gauge. Acoustical fill shall be fibrous glass. Net sound reduction shall be as indicated. Values shall be obtained on a test unit not less than 24 by 24 inches outside dimensions made by a certified nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory. Air flow capacity shall be as indicated or required. Pressure drop through the attenuator shall not exceed the value indicated, or shall not be in excess of 15 percent of the total external static pressure of the air handling system, whichever is less. Sound attenuators shall be acoustically tested with metal duct inlet and outlet sections while under the rated air flow conditions. Noise reduction data shall include the effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Sound attenuators shall be constructed to be airtight when operating at the internal static pressure indicated or specified for the duct system, but in no case less than 2 inch water gauge.

c. Acoustical Duct Liner:

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 1 inch thick. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.8.6 Diffusers and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area.

Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated. Volume dampers shall be round or elliptical type balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.6.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller.

2.8.6.2 Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust grilles may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply grille face. Supply grilles shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply grilles shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust grilles shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be without volume control damper.

2.8.7 Roof Vents

Roof vents shall be fabricated from galvanized steel sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Roof vents shall be configured to exclude driving rain and minimize entrance of snow and other particulates due to windy conditions. Roof vents shall be provided with bird screen.

2.8.8 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall be No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.8.9 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

Range hood exhaust ductwork shall be constructed of welded commercial quality, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheets when concealed and Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish when exposed.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 15 hp and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades shall be forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design as indicated on drawings. Fan wheels may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have open dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be reduced-voltage-start type with general-purpose enclosure , except when fan is provided with adjustable frequency drive.

2.9.1.2 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be direct or V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel as indicated. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, motorized dampers, sound curb, and roof curb. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof type. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.3 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.016 inches. Fins shall be 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and shall be suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.9.2.1 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Initial resistance at 500 feet per minute shall not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.9.3.3 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and graduations and shall have a minimum range of 1 inch beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each

gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter vinyl tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone draw-through type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, air blenders, adjustable V-belt drives, adjustable frequency drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, economizer mixing box, filter-section, exhaust mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be single wall type constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral insulated structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Access doors shall be minimum 24 inches wide or full width of sections, and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-wall insulated type constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Drain pan shall be constructed so that the pan may be visually inspected easily including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and so that the pan may be physically cleaned completely and easily underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Casing insulation shall conform to NFPA 90A Single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Air handling unit casing insulation shall be uniform over the entire casing. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation

panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged access door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional access doors and access sections shall be provided where indicated.

2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.1.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.1.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch as defined by ARI Guidelines D . Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have open dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be general-purpose integral with adjustable frequency drive. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or ARI 260.

2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.10.1.6 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.11 TERMINAL UNITS

2.11.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units

VAV terminal units shall be the type, size, and capacity shown and shall be mounted in the ceiling cavity and shall be suitable for single duct system applications. Actuators and controls shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Unit enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Single discharge outlet shall be provided. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Unit air volume shall be factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Reheat coils shall be provided as indicated. A flow chart shall be attached to each unit. Acoustic performance of the terminal units shall be based upon units tested according to ARI 880. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Discharge sound power shall be shown for minimum and 3 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Acoustical lining shall be according to NFPA 90A.

2.11.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct

Variable volume, single duct, terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Units shall control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Internal resistance of units shall not exceed 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. External differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps shall be provided for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range.

2.11.1.2 Reheat Units

a. Hot Water Coils: Hot-water coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Casing and tube support sheets shall be 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Tubes shall be correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop. At the factory, each coil shall be tested at not less than 250 psi air pressure and shall be suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Coils shall be installed in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of tube length toward the header end to permit draining of coil. Coils shall conform to the provisions of ARI 410.

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of

zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Penetrations

3.1.1.1 Ducts

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other item penetrations, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface; sleeves for round duct shall be 15 inches and smaller; provide framed prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide 1 inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-2.

a. Sleeve Fabrication: Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge 0.0396 inch thick minimum galvanized steel sheet. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40.

b. Framed Prepared Openings: Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge 0.0396 inch minimum galvanized steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated. Reinforce all around openings with 1 x 1 x 0.125 inch galvanized steel angles, tack welded to wall side of openings; angle leg shall be flush with ends of opening.

c. Closure Collars: Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches width, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge, 0.0396 inch minimum galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with a minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge 0.0516 inch galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge 0.0396 inch galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on centers; attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.1.2 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all cooling coil drain pans. The depth of each seal shall be 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged.

Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.4 Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided for concealed controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, access doors shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access doors shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.4.1 Concealed Damper Regulators

Provide concealed damper regulators where indicated on Drawings. At Contractor's option, concealed damper regulators may be provided in lieu of access doors when required for access of manual volume dampers.

3.1.5 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.6 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.7 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal

decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.8 Fibrous Glass Ductwork

Installation shall be according to the manufacturer's written recommendations unless otherwise required in NAIMA AH115. Duct supports for fibrous glass ductwork shall conform to NAIMA AH115. In those cases not covered in NAIMA AH115, the written recommendation of the fibrous duct manufacturer shall be followed.

3.1.9 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.1.9.1 Concealed Ductwork Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors shall conform to requirements of NFPA 96. Seams, joints, penetrations, and duct-to-hood collar connections shall have a liquid tight continuous external weld. Duct material shall be minimum 16 gauge carbon steel. Duct construction shall include external perimeter angle sized in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, except welded joint reinforcement shall be on maximum of 24 inch centers; continuously welded companion angle bolted flanged joints with flexible ceramic cloth gaskets where indicated; pitched to drain at low points; welded pipe coupling-plug drains at low points; welded fire protection and detergent cleaning penetration; steel framed, stud bolted, and flexible ceramic cloth gasketed cleaning access provisions where indicated. Angles, pipe couplings, frames, bolts, etc., shall be same material as that specified for the duct unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.9.2 Exposed Ductwork Conveying Smoke, Grease Laden Air, or Moisture Laden Air

Exposed ductwork shall be fabricated from minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Ducts shall be pitched to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Surface finish shall match hoods.

3.1.9.3 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air

Concealed ducts conveying moisture laden air shall be fabricated from minimum 18 gauge, Type 300 series, stainless steel . Joints shall be continuously welded, brazed, or soldered to be liquid tight. Duct shall be pitched to drain at points indicated. Transitions to other metals shall be liquid tight, companion angle bolted and gasketed.

3.1.10 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at

other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. See drawings for specific duct liner and duct insulation location.

3.1.11 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.12 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork and equipment shall be according to Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.13 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.14 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.15 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.2.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number shall be installed on all dampers. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to dampers with No. 12 AWG, copper wire,chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.3 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. designated as static pressure Class 3 inch water gauge through Class 10 inch water gauge. Test procedure, apparatus, and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl. The maximum allowable leakage rate is 5% of total supply airflow. Ductwork leak test shall be completed with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior.

3.4 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

All fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be operated under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Fire dampers equipped with fusible links shall be tested by having the fusible link cut in place. Dynamic fire dampers shall be tested with the air handling and distribution system running. All fire dampers shall be reset with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, the damper must be installed so it is square and free from racking.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.6 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 10 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space sensors and the ambient temperature in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.7 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Inside of air terminal units, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control dampers and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall

be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15950A

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Sole Source Requirement
1.3.2 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.3 Drawings
1.3.4 Component Responsibility
1.3.4.1 Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section
1.3.4.2 Products Not Furnished or Installed But Integrated With Work of This Section
1.3.4.3 Related Sections
1.3.5 System Description
1.3.5.1 General
1.3.5.2 Building Temperature Control System
1.3.5.3 System Expansion
1.3.5.4 DDC/EMCS Requirements
1.3.5.5 Web Enabled Requirement
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, PROTECTION
1.5 OPERATION MANUAL
1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE
2.3 COMMUNICATION
2.4 OPERATOR INTERFACE
2.5 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE
2.5.1 System Security
2.5.2 Scheduling
2.5.3 System Coordination
2.5.4 Binary Alarms
2.5.5 Analog Alarms
2.5.6 Alarm Reporting
2.5.7 Remote Communication
2.5.8 Demand Limiting
2.5.9 Maintenance Management
2.5.10 Sequencing
2.5.11 PID Control
2.5.12 Staggered Start
2.5.13 Energy Calculations
2.5.14 Anti-Short Cycling
2.5.15 On/Off Control with Differential
2.5.16 Run-time Totalization

2.6 BUILDING CONTROLLERS
2.6.1 General
2.6.2 Communication
2.6.3 Environment
2.7 CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS
2.7.1 General
2.7.2 Communication
2.7.3 Environment
2.8 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE
2.9 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING
2.10 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.10.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices
2.10.2 Standard Signals
2.10.3 Ambient Temperature Limits
2.10.4 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tag Nameplates
2.10.5 Year 2000 Compliance
2.11 MATERIALS
2.11.1 Tubing
2.11.1.1 Plastic
2.11.2 Wiring
2.11.2.1 Terminal Blocks
2.11.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits
2.11.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits
2.11.2.4 Analog Signal Wiring Circuits
2.11.2.5 Instrumentation Cable
2.11.2.6 Nonconducting Wiring Duct
2.11.2.7 Transformers
2.4 ACTUATORS
2.12 Valve Actuators
2.13 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES
2.13.1 Valve Assembly
2.13.2 Butterfly-Valve Assembly
2.13.3 Two-Way Valves
2.13.4 Three-Way Valves
2.13.5 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves
2.13.6 Valves for Chilled-Water and Glycol Service
2.13.7 Valves for Hot-Water Service
2.14 DAMPERS
2.14.1 Damper Assembly
2.14.1.1 Operating Links
2.14.1.2 Damper Types
2.14.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers
2.15 INSTRUMENTATION
2.15.1 Measurements
2.15.2 Temperature Instruments
2.15.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)
2.15.2.2 Continuous-Averaging RTD
2.15.2.3 RTD Transmitter
2.15.3 Electronic Air-Flow-Measurement Stations and Transmitters
2.15.3.1 Stations
2.15.3.2 Transmitters
2.15.4 Differential Pressure Instruments
2.15.5 Thermowells
2.15.6 Sunshields
2.16 THERMOSTATS
2.16.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats
2.16.2 Modulating Room Thermostats
2.16.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats
2.16.4 Low-Temperature-Protection Thermostats

2.16.5 Modulating Capillary Thermostats
2.17 PRESSURE SWITCHES
2.17.1 Pressure Switches
2.17.2 Differential-Pressure Switches
2.18 INDICATING DEVICES
2.18.1 Thermometers
2.18.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
2.18.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems
2.18.1.3 Non-Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.18.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers
2.18.1.5 Accuracy
2.18.2 Pressure Gauges
2.18.2.1 Hydronic-System Gauges
2.18.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges
2.19 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES
2.19.1 Function Modules
2.19.1.1 Minimum-Position Switch and Temperature-Setpoint Device
2.19.1.2 Signal-Inverter Modules
2.19.1.3 High-Low Signal Selector
2.19.1.4 Sequencer Modules (Dual Limit Alarm)
2.19.1.5 Loop Driver Modules
2.19.2 Relays
2.19.3 Time-Delay Relays
2.19.4 Current Sensing Relays
2.19.5 Time Clocks
2.19.6 Direct Current (DC) Power Supply
2.19.7 Power Line Conditioner (PLC)
2.20 PILOT LIGHTS AND MANUAL SWITCHES
2.21 HVAC SYSTEM CONTROL PANELS
2.21.1 Panel Assembly
2.21.2 Panel Electrical Requirements
2.21.3 Enclosure
2.21.4 Mounting and Labeling
2.21.5 Wiring and Tubing
2.21.5.1 Panel Wiring
2.21.5.2 Panel Terminal Blocks
2.21.5.3 Wiring Identification
2.21.6 EMCS Terminal Blocks
2.22 ELECTRONIC VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV) TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLS
2.22.1 VAV Terminal Units
2.22.2 Terminal-Unit Controls
2.22.2.1 Box Control Device
2.22.2.2 Communication and Programming Device

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA
3.1.1 Examination
3.1.2 Coordination
3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.4 Control System Wiring
3.1.4.1 Power-Line Surge Protection
3.1.4.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
3.1.4.3 Controller Output Loop Impedance Limitation
3.1.4.4 Adjustable Setpoints
3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Damper Actuators
3.2.2 Sensors
3.2.3 Room-Instrument Mounting

3.2.4 Manual Emergency Fan Shutdown Switches
3.2.5 Low-Temperature-Protection Thermostats
3.2.6 Averaging-Temperature Sensing Elements
3.2.7 Flow Switch
3.2.8 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
3.2.9 Wiring
3.2.10 Warning Labels
3.2.10.1 Equipment
3.2.10.2 Motor Starters and Control Panels
3.2.11 Identification of Hardware and Wiring
3.2.12 Controllers
3.2.13 Programming
3.2.13.1 Internal Memory
3.2.13.2 Point/Object Naming
3.2.13.3 Software Programming
3.2.13.4 Operator Interface
3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION
3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES
3.4.1 General Procedures
3.4.1.1 Evaluations
3.4.1.2 Item Check
3.4.1.3 Weather-Dependent Test Procedures
3.4.1.4 Configuration
3.4.1.5 Two-Point Accuracy Check
3.4.1.6 Insertion, Immersion Temperature
3.4.1.7 Averaging Temperature
3.4.1.8 Controller Stations
3.4.1.9 Controller-Tuning Procedure
3.4.1.10 Controller Manual-Tuning Procedure
3.4.1.11 Setting the Controller
3.4.2 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater
3.4.3 All-Air Small Packaged Unitary
3.4.4 Single Building Hydronic-Heating with Hot Water Boiler
3.4.5 Variable Air Volume Control with Heating and Cooling Coils; Exhaust Fan
3.4.6 Single-Zone Variable Air Volume with Hydronic Heating and Cooling Coils; Exhaust Fan
3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING
3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing
3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning
3.5.3 Performance Verification Test
3.5.4 Posted and Panel Instructions
3.5.5 Alarms and Interlocks
3.6 CONTROL SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.6.1 Demonstration
3.6.2 Acceptance
3.7 TRAINING
3.7.1 Training-Course Requirements
3.7.2 Training-Course Content

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15950A

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL(AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(1997) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1693	(2000) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
ASTM D 635	(2003) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE STD 135	(2004) BACNET - A DATA COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL FOR BUILDING AUTOMATION ANDCONTROL NETWORKS

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-810	(Rev F; Notice 3) Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

(1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Dec 2002) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 916	(1998; Rev thru Nov 2001) Energy Management Equipment
UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE

Drawings on A1 34 by 22 inch sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and device identifiers shown. Each control-system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. All HVAC control system drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Drawings shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

a. HVAC control system drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing index, HVAC control system legend.

Sheet Two: Valve schedule, damper schedule.

Sheet Three: HVAC control system schematic and equipment schedule.

Sheet Four: HVAC control system sequence of operation and ladder diagram.

Sheet Five: HVAC control panel arrangement, control panel cross-section, and control panel inner door layout.

Sheet Six: HVAC control panel back-panel layout.

Sheet Seven: Control loop wiring diagrams.

Sheet Eight: Motor starter and relay wiring diagram.

Note: Repeat sheets three through eight for each AHU system.

b. An HVAC control system drawing index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The drawing index shall list all HVAC control system drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used.

c. An HVAC control system legend showing generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC control system drawings.

d. A valve schedule showing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data.

e. A damper schedule showing each damper and actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The damper schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The damper schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements.

f. An HVAC control system equipment schedule showing the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e. output range).

g. HVAC control system sequences of operation.

h. An HVAC control system ladder diagram showing all relays, contacts, pilot lights, switches, fuses and starters connected to the control system.

i. HVAC control panel arrangement drawings showing both side and front views of the panel. The drawing shall show panel and mounting dimensions.

j. HVAC control panel cross-section drawings showing mounting rails and standoffs for devices.

k. HVAC control panel inner door layout drawings showing both front and rear views of the inner door. The drawings shall show device locations, labels, nameplate legends, and fabrication details.

l. HVAC control panel back-panel layout drawings showing device locations, labels, nameplate legends, terminal block layout, fabrication details, and enclosure operating temperature-rise

calculations.

m. HVAC control system wiring diagrams showing functional wiring diagrams of the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show all necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged-equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel-board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown.

SD-03 Product Data

HVAC Control System; G-AO
Service Organizations; G-AO

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet; G-AO

An HVAC control system equipment compliance booklet (ECB) in indexed booklet form with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a bill of materials for each HVAC control system. The bill of materials shall function as the table of contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB.

Commissioning Procedures; G-AO

a. Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in indexed booklet form, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal-unit control system. The commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

b. Commissioning procedures documenting detailed, product-specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product-specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

c. Commissioning procedures documenting controller configuration checksheets for each controller listing all configuration parameters, dip switch and jumper settings, and initial recommended P, I and D values. The configuration parameters shall be listed in the order in which they appear during the configuration process. Each configuration parameter shall be noted as being: set per specs with no field adjustment required, set per specs but field adjustable, or not applicable.

d. Commissioning procedures showing a time clock configuration checksheet listing all parameters, and switch settings. The parameters shall be listed in the order which they appear during the setup process.

e. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures; G-AO

Six copies of the HVAC control system performance verification test procedures, in indexed booklet form, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training Course Requirements; G-AO

Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course. An HVAC control system training course, in outline form, with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60 days prior to the start of the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report; G-AO

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning report, in indexed booklet form, within 30 days after completion of the

system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all controller and time clock checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, and results of adjustments.

Performance Verification Test; G-AO,

Six copies of the HVAC control system performance verification test report, in indexed booklet form, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

An ASME Air-Storage Tank Certificate for each storage tank.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual; G-AO
Maintenance and Repair Manual; G-AO

Six copies of the HVAC control system operation manual and HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual for each HVAC control system 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Sole Source Requirement

Notwithstanding Section 00700 Contract Clauses clause "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship", all direct digital controllers, software, software programming, web enabled software and programming, and graphic generation shall be manufactured/provided by Setpoint Systems Corporation in order that systems installed are Delta Controls by Setpoint Systems Corporation and fully integrated and connected to existing BAFB Delta Controls EMCS. No other product will be acceptable. The Competition Advocate authorizes sole source procurement.

Delta Controls SETPOINT Systems Corp
2680 South Platte River Drive
Denver, CO 80223
Contact: Lee McKie

1.3.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.3.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish

conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.3.4 Component Responsibility

1.3.4.1 Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section

a. Section 15181A - Chilled Water Piping and Accessories & 15569A - Water Heating; Gas; Up to 20 MBTUH

(1) Control Valves
(2) Flow Switches
(3) Temperature Sensor Wells and Sockets
(4) Flow meters

b. Section 15895A - Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Systems

(1) Automatic Control Dampers
(2) Airflow Stations
(3) Terminal Unit Controls

1.3.4.2 Products Not Furnished or Installed But Integrated With Work of This Section

a. Section 13851A - Fire Detection and Alarm System Addressable

(1) Duct Smoke Detectors

b. Section 15181A - Chilled Water Piping and Accessories & Section 15620A - Liquid Chillers

(1) Chiller Controls

c. Section 15569A - Water Heating; Gas; Up to 20 MBTUH

(1) Boiler Controls

d. Section 15895A - Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Systems

(1) Air Handling Equipment - Discharge Air Temperature Control
(2) Air Handling Equipment - Economizer Control
(3) Air Handling Equipment - Volume Control
(4) Air Handling Equipment - Adjustable Frequency Drives
(5) VAV Terminal Units - Cross-flow Velocity Sensors

1.3.4.3 Related Sections

The General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements are a part of this section and shall be used in conjunction with this section as a part of the contract documents. Contractor is bound by provisions of Unified Facilities Guide Specifications (UFGS) Division 00 and Division 01.

The following sections constitute related work:

a. Section 13851A - Fire Detection and Alarm System Addressable

b. Section 15181A - Chilled Water Piping and Accessories

c. Section 15569A - Water Heating; Gas; Up to 20 MBTUH

d. Section 15620A - Liquid Chillers

e. Section 15895A - Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Systems

f. Section 15990A - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC Systems

g. Section 15995A - Commissioning of HVAC Systems

h. Section 16120A - Insulated Wire and Cable

i. Section 16403A - Motor Control Centers, Switchboards and Panelboards

1.3.5 System Description

1.3.5.1 General

The control system shall be as shown and consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of Direct Digital Controllers (DDC) and an operator workstation residing and communicating on a Native BACnet per ASHRAE STD 135 -1995. The operator workstation shall be a personal computer (PC) with a color monitor, mouse, keyboard, and printer. The PC will allow a user to interface with the network via multi-tasking dynamic color graphics. Each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device will be depicted by point-and-click graphics. A modem shall be provided for remote access to the network and for paging the operators when an alarm occurs.

All new unit controllers shall be of the direct digital control (DDC) type and shall be interconnected. Programming shall reside at the individual DDC controllers with the capability to modify programming through the controller or as indicated elsewhere.

The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of the individual DDC controllers and the associated control points and accessories, an EMCS control panel (DTC cabinet), and a front-end operator station (personal computer) along with all necessary graphic software and programming. Capability for programming the entire BAS, including the individual DDC controllers, shall reside at the EMCS control panel through the operator station. Loss of communication between the EMCS control panel and individual DDC controllers shall not affect the operation of the individual DDC controllers.

All new controls shall be compatible with the existing Base Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS). The BAS shall be linked to and shall be part of the EMCS. Capability for programming the entire BAS shall reside at the EMCS. Loss of communication between the EMCS and the BAS shall not affect the operation of the BAS.

1.3.5.2 Building Temperature Control System

All HVAC functions in the HVAC system shall be controlled and monitored by the EMCS. The design of the control system for the HVAC equipment shall be in accordance with this section. The system will directly control each

air-handling unit by maintaining discharge air temperature, duct and building static pressure, and outside air economizer control. The hot water boiler and pumping system will operate to reset the hot water supply temperature based upon outside air temperature and pump lead-lag control. The chiller and chilled water pump system will operate based on outside air temperature and pump lead/lag control. In addition, each terminal variable air volume (VAV) unit will be controlled by individual DDC zone controllers networked with the primary DDC panels. Each zone controller will provide for occupied/unoccupied mode of operation by individual zone. For energy conservation, the system will be programmed for optimal Start/Stop of the air-handling units and hot and chilled water systems, night setback, VAV terminal regulated air volume, night purge control, and other modes of operation as described in the sequences of operation.

1.3.5.3 System Expansion

The system will provide for future expansion to include monitoring of the card access, fire alarm, utility meters and lighting control systems. The control system serving the facility shall be a system expansion of, and sources to match, the BAFB EMCS. All services, materials, equipment, hardware, and software necessary to install the EMCS expansion and for interfacing to the BAFB EMCS system shall be provided. At the completion of the system expansion, all the new control panels and input and output control points/devices shall be fully integrated into BAFB EMCS system. The building shall be prepped for EMCS in accordance with requirements available from Setpoint Systems Incorporated.

1.3.5.4 DDC/EMCS Requirements

Local Direct Digital Control (DDC) panel(s) located in each facility mechanical room(s) shall control all mechanical systems and equipment. The DDC design shall be provided using this section. To facilitate maintenance and to allow manual starting and stopping of equipment by maintenance personnel, a hard-wired Hand-Off-Automatic (HOA) control switch shall be provided for each major piece of equipment including: (air handling unit fans, pumps, exhaust fans, etc.) This will provide an override for the automatic DDC start and stop functions.

1.3.5.5 Web Enabled Requirement

Provide access to the control system via the internet. The control system shall be supplied with a complete web enabled package.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, PROTECTION

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage-condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

Temperature control contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by its work or employees, and shall be liable for all damage caused.

Temperature control contractor shall be responsible for its work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect any materials not immediately installed. Close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual for each HVAC control system, in indexed booklet form, shall be provided. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built controller configuration checksheets, the as-built time clock configuration checksheet, the HVAC control system front panel description, the procedures for changing HVAC system controller setpoints, the procedures for gaining manual control of processes, the time clock manufacturer's manual control of processes, the time clock manufacturer's operation manual, and the controller manufacturer's operation manual.

a. The HVAC control system front panel description shall explain the meaning and use of the lights, switches, gauges, and controller displays located in the front panel. Each light, switch, gauge, and display described shall be numbered and referenced to a drawing of the front panel.

b. The procedures for changing HVAC system controller setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change: the process variable setpoints of controllers, the alarm setpoints of controllers, the controller bias settings, and controller setpoint reset schedules.

c. The procedures for gaining manual control of processes shall describe step-by-step procedures required to gain manual control of devices and manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual for each HVAC control system, in indexed booklet form in hardback binders, shall be provided. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet (EDB).

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet (ECB), the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment compliance booklet (ECB) and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet (EDB) shall include the equipment compliance booklet (ECB) and all manufacturer supplied

user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Material and equipment shall be new standard products provided by Delta Controls by Setpoint Systems Corporation. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contrct.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

Performance Standards. The system shall conform to the following:

a. Graphic Display. The system shall display a graphic with 20 dynamic points/objects with all current data within 10 seconds.

b. Graphic Refresh. The system shall update a graphic with 20 dynamic points/objects with all current data within 8 seconds.

c. Object Command. The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be less than 2 seconds. Analog objects should start to adjust within 2 seconds.

d. Object Scan. All changes of state and change of analog values will be transmitted over the high-speed Ethernet network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or workstation will have been current within the previous 60 seconds.

e. Alarm Response Time. The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed 45 seconds.

f. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.

g. Performance. Programmable controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency of at least once per second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output

generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

h. Multiple Alarm Annunciations. All workstations on the network must receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.

i. Reporting Accuracy. The system shall report all values with an end-to-end accuracy as listed or better than those listed in Table 3-1.

j. Stability of Control. Control loops shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the tolerances listed in Table 3-2.

Reporting Accuracy Table

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±1°F
Ducted Air	±1°F
Outside Air	±2°F
Dewpoint	±3°F
Water Temperature	±1°F
Delta-T	±0.25°F
Relative Humidity	±5% RH
Water Flow	±5% of full scale
Airflow (terminal)	±10% of full scale (see Note 1)
Airflow (measuring stations)	±5% of full scale
Air Pressure (ducts)	±0.1 "W.G.
Air Pressure (space)	±0.01 "W.G.
Water Pressure	±2% of full scale (see Note 2)
Electrical	5% of reading (see Note 3) (A, V, W, Power factor)
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO2)	±50 ppm

Note 1: 10%-100% of scale
Note 2: For both absolute and differential pressure
Note 3: Not including utility-supplied meters

Control Stability and Accuracy Table

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±0.2" w.g.	0-6" w.g.
	±0.01" w.g.	-0.1 to 0.1" w.g.
Airflow	±100 cfm	
Temperature	±1.0°F	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±1.5 psi	±1-150 psi
	±1.0" w.g.	±0-50"w.g. differential

2.3 COMMUNICATION

a. All control products provided for this project shall comprise a Native BACnet internetwork. Communication involving control components (i.e., all types of controllers and operator interfaces) shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-1995, BACnet.

b. Each BACnet device shall operate on the Native BACnet Data

Link/Physical layer protocol specified for that device as defined in this section.

c. The Contractor shall provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters, bridges, hubs, and routers necessary for the internetwork.

d. All controllers shall have a communication port for connections with the operator interfaces using the Native BACnet Data Link/ Physical layer protocol.

e. A device on the internetwork shall be provided with a 28,800-baud modem that will allow for remote operator interface using the Native BACnet PTP Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. Remote operator interface via this modem shall allow for communication with any and all controllers on this network as described in Paragraph F below.

f. Communication services over the internetwork shall result in operator interface and value passing that is transparent to the internetwork architecture as follows:

1. Connection of an operator interface device to any one controller on the internetwork will allow the operator to interface with all other controllers as if that interface were directly connected to the other controllers. Data, status information, reports, system software, custom programs, etc., for all controllers shall be available for viewing and editing from any one controller on the internetwork.

2. All database values (e.g., objects, software variables, custom program variables) of any one controller shall be readable by any other controller on the internetwork. A controller shall automatically perform this value passing when a reference to an object name not located in that controller is entered into the controller's database. An operator/installer shall not be required to set up any communication services to perform internetwork value passing.

g. The time clocks in all controllers shall be automatically synchronized daily via the internetwork. An operator change to the time clock in any controller shall be automatically broadcast to all controllers on the internetwork.

h. The internetwork shall have the following minimum capacity for future expansion:

1. Each Building Controller shall have routing capacity for () TBD controllers.

2. The Building Controller network shall have capacity for (TBD) Building Controllers.

3. The system shall have an overall capacity for (TBD) Building Controller, Custom Application Controller, and Application Specific Controller input/output objects.

2.4 OPERATOR INTERFACE

a. Furnish one PC-based workstation. Workstation shall be able to access all information in the system. These workstations shall reside on the

same Ethernet protocol network as the Building Controllers.

b. Workstation information access shall use the BACnet protocol. Communication shall use the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol.

c. Hardware for workstation shall consist of the following:

1. Furnish IBM compatible PCs as shown. The CPU shall be a minimum of an Intel Pentium and operate at a minimum of 400 MHz. A minimum of 16 megabytes of RAM, one 1.44 megabyte 3.5 inch diskette drive, CD drive and an 800-megabyte hard disk with a minimum access time of 12 milliseconds shall be provided. A two-button mouse also will be provided. Furnish all required serial, parallel, and network communication ports, and all cables for proper system operation. The PC shall have a minimum of a 17" VGA monitor.

2. Furnish one auto-dial telephone modem per workstation and associated cables for communication to remote buildings and workstations. The modem shall transmit at a minimum of 28,800 baud, and communicate over voice-grade telephone lines and comply to BACnet data link Point-To-Point.

3. Each workstation shall have one printer, with tractor feed, and associated cables. Each printer shall be capable of a minimum 160 characters per second operation and be compatible with standard parallel or serial communication. Supply one box of minimum 2,000 sheets of printer paper and two printer ribbons or cartridges.

4. The workstation shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) Services as defined in clauses 15.5 and 15.8, respectively, of ASHRAE Standard 135-95, to communicate with BACnet objects in the internetwork.

Operator Workstation BACnet Services

BACnet Services Description	Initiate	Execute
Acknowledge Alarms	x	x
Confirmed COV Notification	x	x
Confirmed Event Notification	x	x
Get Alarm Summary	x	x
Get Enrolment Summary	x	x
Subscribe COV	x	x
Unconfirmed COV Notification	x	x
Unconfirmed Event Notification	x	x
Atomic Read File	x	x
Atomic Write File	x	x
Add List Element	---	x
Remove List Element	---	x
Create Object	x	x
Delete Object	x	x
Read Property	x	x
Read Property Multiple	x	x
Write Property	x	x
Read Range	x	x
Write Property Multiple	x	x
Device Communication Control	x	x
Confirmed Private Transfer	x	x

Operator Workstation BACnet Services		
Unconfirmed Private Transfer	x	x
Reinitialize Device	x	---
Time Synchronization	x	---
Who-Has	---	x
I-Have	x	---
Who-Is	x	x
I-Am	x	x

5. BACnet Functional Groups. The Operator Workstation shall support the following BACnet functional groups: Clock, Event Initiation, Event Response, COV Event Response, Files, Reinitialize, Device Communication, Time Master and Router.

6. The Operator Workstation shall have the capability to create, delete and support the following BACnet Objects:

   (a) ANALOG INPUT, ANALOG OUTPUT AND ANALOG VALUE: These objects shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; COV Increment; Out of Service and Units. In addition, these objects shall support the properties: Device type; Reliability; Min./Max. Values; Update Interval and Resolution.

   (b) BINARY INPUT, BINARY OUTPUT AND BINARY VALUE: These objects shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Desription; Polarity; Default Value; Min On/Off and Out of Service. In addition, these objects shall support the properties: Device Type; Reliability; Active/Inactive Texts; Update Interval; Resolution; Change-of-State Time; Count Times and Time Reset.

   (c) CALENDAR: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; and Date List.

   (d) DEVICE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; Location; and UTC Offset.

   (e) EVENT ENROLMENT: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description;Out-of-Service; Event & Notify Types; Paramenters; Property Ref; Enable; and Notification Class.

   (f) FILE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; File Type; and File Access.

   (g)LOOP (PID): This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; Polarity; Output and Input Refs.; Input Value & Units; Setpoint Value; PID Values; Bias; Write Priority and COV Increment. In addition, this object shall support the properties: Reliablity; Update Interval; Proportional Constant & Units; Derviative Constant & Units and Min./Max. Outputs.

   (h)NOTIFICATION CLASS: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; Priority and Ack Requried.

   (i)PROGRAM: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value and Description. In addition, this object shall support the property Reliablity.

(j)SCHEDULE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value and Description; Effective period; Schedule; Exception; Controlled Properties and Write Properties.

(k)TREND LOG: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; Log Enable; Start/stop Times; Log Device Object Property; Log Interval; Stop When Full; Buffer Size; and Record Count.

d. System Software

1. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications that operate under DOS or Microsoft Windows. Examples include Lotus 123, Microsoft Excel, WordPerfect, and Paradox. Acceptable operating systems are Windows 95, Windows 98 and Windows NT.

2. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be a graphical user interface (GUI). The system shall allow display of up to 10 dynamic and animated graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.

3. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.

4. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program. Graphics shall be created by drag-and-drop selection of graphic symbols and drag-and-link with BACnet objects with dynamic and interactive display fields.

5. Multilingual. Software shall support on-line operating language selection with on the fly toggling capabilities between English, Spanish, French, German, Chinese, etc.

6. Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). Software shall support dynamic data sharing with other Windows-based programs for third party add-on

functionality e.g. preventative maintenance, tenant billing, etc.

e. System Applications. Each workstation shall provide operator interface and off line storage of system information. Provide the following applications at each workstation:

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore. Each workstation shall store on the hard disk a copy of the current database of each Building Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. The storage of this data shall be automatic and not require operator intervention. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the first workstation to detect the loss shall automatically restore the database for that panel. The operator may disable this capability.

2. Manual Database Save and Restore. A system operator with the proper password clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

3. System Configuration. The workstation software shall provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users under proper password protection.

4. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On- line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.

5. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system supervisor shall have the ability to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the functions accessible to viewing and/or changing each system application, editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto logoff time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

6. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.

7. Alarm Processing. Any object in the system shall be configurable to alarm in and out of normal state. The operator shall be able to configure the alarm limits, alarm limit differentials, states, and reactions for each object in the system.

8. Alarm Messages. Alarm messages shall use the English language descriptor for the object in alarm, in such a way that the operator will be able to recognize the source, location, and nature of the alarm without relying upon acronyms or other mnemonics.

9. Alarm Reactions. The operator shall be able to determine (by object) what if any actions are to be taken during an alarm. Actions shall include logging, printing, starting programs, displaying messages, dialling out to remote stations, paging, providing audible annunciation, or displaying specific system graphics. Each of these actions shall be configurable by workstation and time of day. An object in alarm that has not been acknowledged within an operator-specified time period shall be moved to a higher level of priority. The actions for that level will then be followed.

10. Trend Logs. The operator shall be able to define a custom trend log for any data object in the system. This definition shall include change-of-value digital, change-of-value analog, time interval, start time, and stop time. Trend data shall be sampled and stored on the Building Controller panel, and be archivable on the hard disk and be retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.

11. Alarm and Event Log. The operator shall be able to view all system alarms and change of states from any location in the system. Events shall be listed chronologically. An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and clear alarms. All that have not been cleared by the operator shall be archived to the hard disk on the workstation.

12. Object and Property Status and Control. Provide a method for the operator to view, and edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system. The status shall be available by menu, on graphics, or through custom programs.

13. Clock Synchronization. The real-time clocks in all building control panels and workstations shall be using the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system also shall be able to automatically synchronize all system clocks daily from any operator-designated device in the system. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time, if applicable.

14. Reports and Logs. Provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select, modify, or create reports. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval, and date. Report data shall be archivable on the hard disk for historical reporting. Provide the ability for the operator to obtain real-time logs of all objects by type or status (e.g., alarm, lockout, normal). Reports and logs shall be stored on the PC hard disk in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing. Reports and logs shall be readily printed to the system printer and shall be set to be printed either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

15. Standard Reports. The following standard system reports shall be provided for this project. Provide ability for the Owner to readily customize these reports for this project.

    (a) Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand for

each building meter. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand for each meter.

(b) Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.

(c) Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature - as well as the number of heating and cooling degree days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month - as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.

(d) Tenant Override Reports: Provide a monthly report showing the daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after-hours HVAC and lighting services. Provide an annual summary report that shows the override usage on a monthly basis.

(e) All Objects: All system (or sub-system) objects and their current values.

(f) Alarm Summary: All current alarms (except those in alarm lockout).

(g) Disabled Objects: All objects that are disabled.

(h) Alarm Lockout Objects: All objects in alarm lockout (whether manual or automatic).

(i) Alarm Lockout Objects in Alarm: All objects in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.

(j) Logs:

(1) Alarm History

(2) System Messages

(3) System Events

(4) Trends

(k) Custom Reports: Provide the capability for the operator to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. These reports shall be time and date stamped, and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.

f. Workstation Applications Editors. Each PC workstation shall support editing of all system applications. Provide editors for each application at the PC workstation. The applications shall be downloaded and executed at one or more of the controller panels.

1. Controller. Provide a full-screen editor for each type of application that shall allow the operator to view and change the configuration, name, control parameters, and setpoints for all

controllers.

2. Scheduling. An editor for the scheduling application shall be provided at each workstation. Provide a method of selecting the desired schedule and month. This shall consist of a monthly calendar for each schedule. Exception schedules and holidays shall be shown clearly on the calendar. Provide a method for allowing several related objects to follow a schedule. The start and stop times for each object shall be adjustable from this master schedule. Schedules shall be easy to copy to other objects and/or dates.

3. Custom Application Programming. Provide the tools to create, modify, and debug custom application programming. The operator shall be able to create, edit, and download custom programs at the same time that all other system applications are operating. The system shall be fully operable while custom routines are edited, compiled, and downloaded. The programming language shall have the following features:

   (a) The language shall be English language oriented, be based on the syntax of BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL, and allow for free-form programming (i.e., not column-oriented or "fill in the blanks"). Alternatively, the programming language can be graphically-based using function blocks as long as blocks are available that directly provide the functions listed below, and that custom or compound function blocks can be created.

   (b) A full-screen character editor/programming environment shall be provided. The editor shall be cursor/mouse-driven and allow the user to insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code. It also shall incorporate word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.

   (c) The programming language shall allow independently executing program modules to be developed. Each module shall be able to independently enable and disable other modules.

   (d) The editor/programming environment shall have a debugging/simulation capability that allows the user to step through the program and observe any intermediate values and/or results. The debugger also shall provide error messages for syntax and execution errors.

   (e) The programming language shall support conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-IF) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.

   (f) The programming language shall support floating point arithmetic using the following operators: +, -, /, x, square root, and x-to-the-y-power. The following mathematical functions also shall be provided: natural log, log, trigonometric functions (sine, cosine, etc.), absolute value, and minimum/maximum value from a list of values.

   (g) The programming language shall have predefined variables that represent time of day, day of the week, month of the year, and the date. Other predefined variables shall provide elapsed time in

seconds, minutes, hours, and days. These elapsed time variables shall be able to be reset by the language so that interval-timing functions can be stopped and started within a program. Values from all of the above variables shall be readable by the language so that they can be used in a program for such purposes as IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, etc.

(h) The language shall be able to read the values of the variables and use them in programming statement logic, comparisons, and calculations.

(i) The programming language shall have predefined variables representing the status and results of the System Software, and shall be able to enable, disable, and change the setpoints of the System Software described below.

2.5 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and operate in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the operator workstation.

2.5.1 System Security

a. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.

b. Passwords shall restrict the user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.

c. User Log On/Log Off attempts shall be recorded.

d. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user-definable.

2.5.2 Scheduling

Provide the capability to schedule each object or group of objects in the system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

a. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each of these schedules should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events. When a group of objects are scheduled together, provide the capability to adjust the start and stop times for each member.

b. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.

c. Holiday Schedules. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. These schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.

2.5.3 System Coordination

Provide a standard application for the proper coordination of equipment. This application shall provide the operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location. This group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.

2.5.4 Binary Alarms

Each binary object shall be set to alarm based on the operator-specified state. Provide the capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

2.5.5 Analog Alarms

Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits. Alarming must be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

2.5.6 Alarm Reporting

The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriate workstations based on time and other conditions. An alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in the event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

2.5.7 Remote Communication

The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm using BACnet Point-To-Point at a minimum of 28,800 baud. Receivers shall be BACnet workstations.

2.5.8 Demand Limiting

a. The demand limiting program shall monitor building power consumption from signals generated by a pulse generator (provided by others) mounted at the building power meter, or from a watt transducer or current transformer attached to the building feeder lines.

b. The demand-limiting program shall predict the probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding the demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates the demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.

c. Demand reduction shall be accomplished by the following means:

    1. Reset air handling unit supply temperature setpoint up by 2°F.

    2. Reset space temperature setpoints up by 2°F.

    3. De-energize equipment based upon priority.

d. Demand limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables shall be based on the means by which the local power company computes demand charges.

e. Provide demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by the system or for the total of any combination of meters.

f. Provide the means for an operator to make the following changes on-line:

1. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.

2. Changes in demand intervals.

3. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).

4. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.

5. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.

6. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.

7. Shed/restore priority.

g. Provide the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, and monthly basis:

1. Total electric consumption.

2. Peak demand.

3. Date and time of peak demand.

4. Daily peak demand.

2.5.9 Maintenance Management

The system shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time, starts, and/or calendar date limits.

2.5.10 Sequencing

Provide application software to properly sequence the start and stop of chillers, boilers, and pumps to minimize energy usage in the facility.

2.5.11 PID Control

A PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-windup shall be supplied. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that is used to position an output or stage a series of outputs. The controlled variable, setpoint, and PID gains shall be user-selectable.

2.5.12 Staggered Start

This application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be user-selectable.

2.5.13 Energy Calculations

Provide software to allow instantaneous power (e.g., kW) or flow rates (e.g., GPM) to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data. Provide

an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window kW demand value.

2.5.14 Anti-Short Cycling

All binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling. This feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

2.5.15 On/Off Control with Differential

Provide an algorithm that allows a binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and setpoint. The algorithm shall be direct-acting or reverse-acting, and incorporate an adjustable differential.

2.5.16 Run-time Totalization

Provide software to totalize run-times for all binary input objects. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by the operator.

2.6 BUILDING CONTROLLERS

2.6.1 General

Provide an adequate number of Building Controllers to achieve the performance specified in article "System Performance." Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.

a. The Building Automation System shall be comprised of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based Building Controllers to manage the global strategies described in the System Software section.

b. The Building Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

c. Data shall be shared between networked Building Controllers.

d. The operating system of the Building Controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information, and allow central monitoring and alarms.

e. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

f. The Building Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:

    1. Assume a predetermined failure mode.

    2. Generate an alarm notification.

g. The Building Controller shall communicate with other BACnet objects on the internetwork using the Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8, respectively, of ASHRAE Standard 135-95.

Building Controller BACnet Services

BACnet Services Description	Initiate	Execute
Acknowledge Alarms	x	x

Building Controller BACnet Services		
Confirmed COV Notification	x	x
Confirmed Event Notification	x	x
Get Alarm Summary	x	x
Get Enrolment Summary	x	x
Subscribe COV	x	x
Unconfirmed COV Notification	x	x
Unconfirmed Event Notification	x	x
Atomic Read File	x	x
Atomic Write File	x	x
Add List Element	---	x
Remove List Element	---	x
Create Object	x	x
Delete Object	x	x
Read Property	x	x
Read Property Multiple	x	x
Write Property	x	x
Read Range	x	x
Write Property Multiple	x	x
Device Communication Control	x	x
Confirmed Private Transfer	x	x
Unconfirmed Private Transfer	x	x
Reinitialize Device	x	---
Time Synchronization	x	---
Who-Has	---	x
I-Have	x	---
Who-Is	x	x
I-Am	x	x

h. BACnet Functional Groups. The Building Controller shall support the following BACnet functional groups: Clock, Event Initiation, COV Event Response, Files, Device Communication, Time Master and Router.

2.6.2 Communication

a. Each Building Controller shall support a communications card. The communications card shall be connected to the Building Controller by an industry stackable PC-104 bus connection. The communications card is connected to the BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The communications card shall provide for three diverse Ethernet installations; 10Base2, 10BASE5 and 10BaseT connections.

b. Each Building Controller with a communications card shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers.

c. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/ Physical layer protocol P-T-P for connection to a hand-held workstation/or printer and/or modem.

d. The Building Controller shall support non-proprietary open protocols, e.g. Modbus, CAB, etc. Interface to the Building Controller shall be through an EIA 232 Point-To-Point connection.

e. The Building Controller secondary communication network shall support one LonWorks FTT port at 78 Kbits/s.

2.6.3 Environment

Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

a. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 32°F to 100°F and 10 to 90% RH.

b. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust proof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 32°F to 120°F.

1. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips - or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

2. Memory. The Building Controller shall have as a minimum standard SRAM of 256 KB, standard DRAM of 1MB and standard non-volatile 1 MB of flash memory in lieu of EPROM. Memory shall be user extendible through RAM chip sockets and SIMMs for future memory expansion.

3. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. The Building Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 ft.

4. Inputs/Outputs. Controller shall support a directly connected input/output board with 16 universal inputs and 16 universal outputs. Input/output board to be expandable through individual I/O modules and up to 3 I/O expansion boards. A fully expanded controller shall support up to 145 connected inputs/outputs.

a. Inputs. Controller input/output board shall support dry contact, 0-5 VDC and 0-10 VDC- voltage, 4-20 mA- current and thermistor-resistive signal types on an individual basis for connecting any status or sensing device. Analog resolution shall be 12-bit A to D.

b. Ouputs. Controller input/output board shall support plug-and-play I/O modules configured with manual-auto-off override switch, potentiometer and input channel for feedback status or and unrelated analog or digital input. Output supported shall be 0-10 VDC-voltage and/or 4-20mA-current.

5. Diagnostics. Controller input/output board shall have red LEDs providing input status indication.

6. External Power. Controller input/ouput board shall have four on-board 24 VDC terminal for directly connected active transducers.

7. The Building Controller shall have the capability to create, delete and support the following BACnet Objects:

a. ANALOG INPUT, ANALOG OUTPUT AND ANALOG VALUE: These objects

shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; COV Increment; Out of Service and Units. In addition, these objects shall support the properties: Device type; Reliability; Min./Max. Values; Update Interval and Resolution.

b. BINARY INPUT, BINARY OUTPUT AND BINARY VALUE: These objects shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Desription; Polarity; Default Value; Min On/Off and Out of Service. In addition, these objects shall support the properties: Device Type; Reliability; Active/Inactive Texts; Update Interval; Resolution; Change-of-State Time; Count Times and Time Reset.

c. CALENDAR: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; and Date List.

d. DEVICE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; Location; and UTC Offset.

e. EVENT ENROLMENT: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description;Out-of-Service; Event & Notify Types; Paramenters; Property Ref; Enable; and Notification Class.

f. FILE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; File Type; and File Access.

g. LOOP (PID): This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; Polarity; Output and Input Refs.; Input Value & Units; Setpoint Value; PID Values; Bias; Write Priority and COV Increment. In addition, this object shall support the properties: Reliablity; Update Interval; Proportional Constant & Units; Derviative Constant & Units and Min./Max. Outputs.

h. NOTIFICATION CLASS: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; Priority and Ack Requried.

i. PROGRAM: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value and Description. In addition, this object shall support the property Reliablity.

j. SCHEDULE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value and Description; Effective period; Schedule; Exception; Controlled Properties and Write Properties.

k. TREND LOG: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; Log Enable; Start/stop Times; Log Device Object Property; Log Interval; Stop When Full; Buffer Size; and Record Count.

2.7 CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

2.7.1 General

Provide an adequate number of Custom Application Controllers to achieve the performance specified in article "System Performance." Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.

b. The Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

c. Data shall be shared between networked Controllers.

d. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information, and allow central monitoring and alarms.

e. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

f. The Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:

1. Assume a predetermined failure mode.

2. Generate an alarm notification.

g. The Controller shall communicate with other BACnet objects on the internetwork using the Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8, respectively, of ASHRAE Standard 135-95.

h. BACnet Functional Groups. The Building Controller shall support the following BACnet functional groups: Clock, Event Initiation, COV Event Response, Files, Device Communication, Time Master and Router.

2.7.2 Communication

a. Each Controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/ Physical layer protocol.

b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/ Physical layer protocol for connection to a hand-held workstation.

2.7.3 Environment

Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

a. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 32°F to 100°F.

b. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust proof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 32°F to 120°F.

1. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips - or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

2. Memory. The Controller shall have non-volatile flash memory.

3. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate

at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 ft.

4. Inputs/Outputs. Controller shall support a directly connected input/output board with 16 universal inputs and 16 universal outputs. Input/output board to be expandable through individual I/O modules and up to 3 I/O expansion boards. A fully expanded controller shall support up to 145 connected inputs/outputs.

   (a) Inputs. Controller input/output board shall support dry contact, 0-5 VDC and 0-10 VDC- voltage, 4-20 mA- current and thermistor-resistive signal types on an individual basis for connecting any status or sensing device. Analog resolution shall be 12-bit A to D.

   (b) Ouputs. Controller input/output board shall support plug-and-play I/O modules configured with manual-auto-off override switch, potentiometer and input channel for feedback status or and unrelated analog or digital input. Output supported shall be 0-10 VDC-voltage and/or 4-20mA-current.

5. Diagnostics. Controller input/output board shall have red LEDs providing input status indication.

6. External Power. Controller input/ouput board shall have four on-board 24 VDC terminal for directly connected active transducers.

7. The Building Controller shall have the capability to create, delete and support the following BACnet Objects:

   (a) ANALOG INPUT, ANALOG OUTPUT AND ANALOG VALUE: These objects shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; COV Increment; Out of Service and Units. In addition, these objects shall support the properties: Device type; Reliability; Min./Max. Values; Update Interval and Resolution.

   (b) BINARY INPUT, BINARY OUTPUT AND BINARY VALUE: These objects shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Desription; Polarity; Default Value; Min On/Off and Out of Service. In addition, these objects shall support the properties: Device Type; Reliability; Active/Inactive Texts; Update Interval; Resolution; Change-of-State Time; Count Times and Time Reset.

   (c) CALENDAR: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; and Date List.

   (d) DEVICE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; Location; and UTC Offset.

   (e) EVENT ENROLMENT: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description;Out-of-Service; Event & Notify Types; Paramenters; Property Ref; Enable; and Notification Class.

   (f) FILE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; File Type; and File Access.

(g) LOOP (PID): This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; Polarity; Output and Input Refs.; Input Value & Units; Setpoint Value; PID Values; Bias; Write Priority and COV Increment. In addition, this object shall support the properties: Reliablity; Update Interval; Proportional Constant & Units; Derviative Constant & Units and Min./Max. Outputs.

(h) NOTIFICATION CLASS: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value; Description; Priority and Ack Requried.

(i) PROGRAM: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value and Description. In addition, this object shall support the property Reliablity.

(j) SCHEDULE: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Object Value and Description; Effective period; Schedule; Exception; Controlled Properties and Write Properties.

(k) TREND LOG: This object shall have the following writeable properties: Object Name; Description; Log Enable; Start/stop Times; Log Device Object Property; Log Interval; Stop When Full; Buffer Size; and Record Count.

2.8 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

a. Hardwired inputs and output points/objects may be wired into the system through Building, Custom Application, or Application Specific Controllers.

b. All input and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground, will cause no damage tot he controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration, such tat contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller. Inputs and outputs shall be arranged on interchangeable modules or circuit boards to allow the replacement of a damaged module or board without replacing the entire controller.

c. Digital inputs shall allow the monitoring of ON/OFF signals from remote devices. The digital inputs shall provide a current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices, and shall be protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise. Digital inputs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.

d. Pulse accumulation inputs. This type of point/object shall conform to all requirements of a binary input point/object, and also accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation.

e. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC-voltage, and 4-20 mA-current, or thermistors, RTD-resistance signals. Analog inputs shall be compatible, and be field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

f. Digital outputs shall provide for ON/OFF operation, or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Digital outputs

on Building and Custom Application Controllers shall have three-position override switches, Hand-Off-Auto with status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.

g. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA signal as required to provide proper control of the output device. Analog outputs on Building or Custom Application Controllers shall have status lights and a two-position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override. Analog outputs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4% of range per year.

h. Tri-State Outputs. Provide tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs) for control of three-point floating type electronic actuators without feedback. Use of three-point floating devices shall be limited to zone control and terminal unit control applications (VAV terminal units, duct mounted heating coils, zone dampers, radiation, etc.). Control algorithms shall run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

i. Input/Output points/objects shall be universal type, i.e., controller input or output may be designated (in software) as either a binary or analog type point/object with appropriate properties. Application Specific Controllers are exempted from this requirement.

j. System Object Capacity. The system size shall be expandable to at least twice the number of input/output objects required for this project. Additional controllers (along with associated devices and wiring) shall be all that is necessary to achieve this capacity requirement. The operator interfaces installed for this project shall not require any hardware additions or software revisions in order to expand the system.

2.9 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

a. All control transformers shall be UL Listed. Furnish Class 2 current limiting type, or furnish over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service per NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.

1. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built in over-voltage and over-current protection, and shall be able to withstand a 150% current overload for at least 3 seconds without trip-out or failure.

(a) Unit shall operate between 32°F and 120°F. EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B, and MIL-STD-810 for shock and vibration.

(b) Line voltage units shall be UL Recognized and CSA Approved.

b. Power line filtering.

1. Provide transient voltage and surge suppression for all

workstations and controllers either internally or as an external component. Surge protection shall have the following at a minimum:

(a) Dielectric strength of 1,000 volts minimum

(b) Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less

(c) Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater

(d) Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or better at 40 Hz to 100 Hz.

2.10 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.10.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

All electrical and electronic devices not located within an HVAC control panel shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.10.2 Standard Signals

The output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all controllers and function modules shall be 4-to-20 mAdc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.10.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

Ambient Temperature Actuators and positive positioners, and transmitters shall operate within temperature limit ratings of 40 to 140 degrees F. All panel-mounted instruments shall operate within limit ratings of 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. All devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 40 to plus 150 degrees F.

2.10.4 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tag Nameplates

Nameplates, lens caps, and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each air flow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

2.10.5 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.11 MATERIALS

2.11.1 Tubing

2.11.1.1 Plastic

Plastic tubing shall have barbed fittings. Plastic tubing shall have the burning characteristics of linear low-density polyethylene tubing, shall be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635, shall have UL 94 V-2 flammability classification, and shall withstand stress cracking when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693.

2.11.2 Wiring

All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes and Division 16 and this specification. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 16, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

2.11.2.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.11.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.11.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.11.2.4 Analog Signal Wiring Circuits

Analog signal wiring circuits within control panels shall not be less than 20 AWG and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.11.2.5 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single or multiple-twisted, minimum 2 inch lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.11.2.6 Nonconducting Wiring Duct

Nonconducting wiring duct in control panels shall have slotted sides, snap-on duct covers, fittings for connecting ducts, mounting clips for securing ducts, and wire-retaining clips.

2.11.2.7 Transformers

Step-down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformers shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508.

2.4 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Electric or electronic actuators shall be used for variable air volume (VAV) air terminal units. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure, except that VAV terminal unit actuators may be of the floating type. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point.

2.12 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.13 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

2.13.1 Valve Assembly

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe or ball style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Unless otherwise indicated, terminal unit control valves shall be sized at a maximum of 3.0 psig pressure drop at design flow rate. Other modulating control valves shall be sized at a maximum of 5.0 psig pressure drop at design flow rate. Two-position control valves shall be full-port, same-size as piping.

2.13.2 Butterfly-Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service, and for modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Cv for butterfly valves shall be the valve Cv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.13.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.13.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.13.5 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either threaded or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Valves shall be two-way modulating type and shall fail to the normally open position.

2.13.6 Valves for Chilled-Water and Glycol Service

Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 to 3 inches inclusive shall be of bronze or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 percent to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Internal valve trim shall be bronze or type 316 stainless steel. Unless otherwise indicated, valves shall be three-way modulating type and shall fail open through the bypass port.

2.13.7 Valves for Hot-Water Service

Valves for hot-water service below shall be as follows: Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends. Bodies for valves from 2 to 3 inches inclusive shall be of bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 4 inches and larger shall be iron. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 percent to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Internal trim for valves shall be bronze or type 316 stainless steel. Nonmetallic parts shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, valves shall be three-way modulating type and shall fail open through the bypass port.

2.14 DAMPERS

2.14.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and shall be no higher than 72 inches. Maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inches. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. All blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section will not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inch (minimum) plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.04 inch water gauge at 1,000 fpm in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inches in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.14.1.1 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers (such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers)

shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.14.1.2 Damper Types

Unless otherwise indicated, dampers shall be parallel blade type.

2.14.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers

The dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 20 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gaugestatic pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 to plus 200 degrees F. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 fpm air velocity.

2.15 INSTRUMENTATION

2.15.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be factory calibrated to provide an output of 4 to 20 mAdc over the indicated ranges:

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 85 degrees F.

b. Duct temperature, from 40 to 140 degrees F except that return-air temperature for economizer operation shall be minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F.

c. Chilled-water temperature, from 30 to 100 degrees F.

e. Heating hot-water temperature, from 50 to 250 degrees F.

e. Outside-air temperature, from minus 30 to 130 degrees F.

f. Differential pressure for VAV supply-duct static pressure from 0 to 2.0 inches water (gauge).

g. Electronic air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.15.2 Temperature Instruments

2.15.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of plus or minus 0.54 degrees F at 32 degrees F with a temperature coefficient of resistance (TCR) of 0.00214ohmn/ohm/degF. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally-mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.15.2.2 Continuous-Averaging RTD

Continuous-averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 degree F at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross-section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.15.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall accept a 3-wire 100 ohm RTD input. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.15.3 Electronic Air-Flow-Measurement Stations and Transmitters

2.15.3.1 Stations

Each station shall consist of an array of velocity sensing elements and an air-flow straightener. Air-flow straighteners shall be contained in a flanged sheet-metal or aluminum casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the RTD or thermistor type, producing a temperature compensated output. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross-section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published application data of the station manufacturer. The resistance to airflow through the air-flow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gauge at an air-flow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at air-flows of up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of 125 to 2,500 fpm. In outside-air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, the station shall be certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 degrees F. In outside-air measurement applications, the air-flow straightener shall be constructed of 1/8 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener shall not be less than 1.5 inch.

2.15.3.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear, 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required velocity measurement. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.15.4 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.15.5 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 2 inch lagging neck and extension-type well, and inside diameter and insertion length as required for the application.

2.15.6 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside-air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized-metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white or shall be unpainted aluminum.

2.16 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 3 degrees F of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.16.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 5 degrees F. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards). Thermostats shall have manual switches as required by the application.

2.16.2 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.16.3 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 3 to 9 degrees C. 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap-on type, with 5 degrees C 10 degrees F fixed differential.

2.16.4 Low-Temperature-Protection Thermostats

Low-temperature-protection thermostats shall be, low-temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and manual reset, with an element length of 20 feet, which shall respond to the coldest 18 inch segment.

2.16.5 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output.

2.17 PRESSURE SWITCHES

2.17.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.17.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge at the high end of the range.

2.18 INDICATING DEVICES

2.18.1 Thermometers

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.18.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.18.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.18.1.3 Non-Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.18.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 3-1/2 inch (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.18.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.18.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 2 inch (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall

be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.18.2.1 Hydronic-System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic-system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.18.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential-pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of scale range.

2.19 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

Control device and accessory input impedance shall not exceed 250 ohms.

2.19.1 Function Modules

Function modules shall accept mAdc analog input signals to produce mAdc analog output signals or contact output signals. Modules shall have zero and span adjustments for analog outputs, and setpoint adjustments for contact outputs. Module output span accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of input span. Modules shall be rail-mounted as shown. Power consumption shall be not greater than 5 watts.

2.19.1.1 Minimum-Position Switch and Temperature-Setpoint Device

Minimum-position switch and temperature-setpoint device shall accept a 1000 ohms potentiometer input and shall produce a steady analog output. In temperature setpoint applications the potentiometer shall be single-turn, suitable for wall mounting, enclosed in a locking metal or heavy duty plastic enclosure and shall have a graduated dial corresponding to the range of the setpoint adjustment. In a minimum position switch application the potentiometer shall be mounted on or internal to the minimum position switch. The device shall have its input signal electrically or optically isolated from output. Mounting socket shall be an 8 pin base with pins 1, 2, 3 ac power input, 4, 5, 6 input signal, 7, 8, output signal.

2.19.1.2 Signal-Inverter Modules

Signal inverter shall accept an analog input signal and shall have sufficient output capacity to drive the output signal through a circuit with an impedance of not less than 600 ohms. The output shall be electrically isolated from the input and the device shall have a moisture resistant coating. Mounting socket shall be an 8 pin base with pins 1, 2, 3 ac power input, 4, 5, 6 input signal, 7, 8, output signal.

2.19.1.3 High-Low Signal Selector

High-low signal-selector modules shall accept analog input signals and select either the highest or the lowest input signal as the output signal. The signal selector shall be powered by 120 Vac and the output signal shall be electrically isolated from the input signal.

2.19.1.4 Sequencer Modules (Dual Limit Alarm)

Sequencer modules (dual limit alarms) shall accept an analog input signal and shall provide two contact closure outputs. Each output shall have an adjustable independent contact setpoint with an adjustable switching differential range between 1 percent and 100 percent of the input span. The setpoint shall be adjustable between 0 percent and 100 percent of the input span. Setpoint and switching differential (dead band) adjustment potentiometers shall be internal, top-accessed potentiometers or screws. Sequencers shall return all contacts to their zero input signal condition when power is interrupted. The device shall have moisture resistant coating.

2.19.1.5 Loop Driver Modules

Loop driver module shall accept an analog input signal and shall have a circuit input impedance not greater than 100 ohms. The loop driver module shall have sufficient output capacity to drive the output signal through a circuit with an impedance range of not less than 1000 ohms. The output shall be electrically isolated from the input and the device shall have moisture resistant coating. Mounting socket shall be an 8 pin base with pins 1, 2, 3 ac power input, 4, 5, 6 input signal, 7, 8 output signal.

2.19.2 Relays

Relays shall be 2-pole, double-throw (2PDT) with a 10-ampere resistive rating at 120 Vac, and shall have an enclosed 120-Vac coil with 8 pin blade connectors, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Power consumption shall not be greater than 3 watts.

2.19.3 Time-Delay Relays

Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with 8 pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall be not greater than 3 watts.

2.19.4 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.19.5 Time Clocks

Each time clock shall be a 365-day programmable timing device with 4 independently timed circuits. Each clock shall have a manual scheduling keypad and an alphanumeric display of all timing parameters. Timing parameters shall include: date in Gregorian calendar for month, day and day-of-month indication; and 24-hour time-of-day display, with one-minute resolution for programming the ON and OFF times for each circuit. Each clock shall allow programming of each circuit for 12 holiday periods for either ON or OFF events for any selected duration of the 365-day program. Each clock shall have capacity for programming 4 ON events and 4 OFF events per day for each circuit. The programmed events shall be assignable to a 365-day schedule. Each clock shall have automatic Standard Time and Daylight Saving Time adjustment, by input of the appropriate dates. Each time clock shall have automatic leap year correction. Each clock shall be

provided with 4-day battery backup. Power consumption shall not be greater than 10 watts.

2.19.6 Direct Current (DC) Power Supply

One DC power supply shall be used to power all transmitters connected to the control panel. The power supply shall be 24 Vdc at not less than 1.2 amperes, with a peak-to-peak ripple not to exceed 0.03 percent of output voltage. Each power supply shall have a fused input, and shall be protected from voltage surges and powerline transients. The power supply output shall be protected against overvoltage and short circuits.

2.19.7 Power Line Conditioner (PLC)

PLCs shall be furnished for each controller panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching, while electrically isolating the secondary from the power line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kva load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal voltage when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal voltage.

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within 5 cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within 2 cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

2.20 PILOT LIGHTS AND MANUAL SWITCHES

Pilot lights and switches shall be rectangular devices arranged in a horizontal matrix as shown. Momentary switches shall be non-illuminated. Interlocking switches shall have separately illuminated sections. Split legend lights shall have separately illuminated sections. Device illumination shall be by light-emitting diode or neon lamp.

2.21 HVAC SYSTEM CONTROL PANELS

2.21.1 Panel Assembly

The control panel shall be factory assembled and shipped to the job site as a single unit. The panel shall be fabricated as shown, and the devices shall be mounted as shown. Each panel shall be fabricated as a bottom-entry connection point for control-system electric power, control-system wiring, pneumatic tubing, interconnection of control systems, interconnection of starters and external shutdown devices, and energy monitoring and control systems (EMCS) interface. Each panel shall have an operating temperature rise of not greater than 20 degrees F above an ambient temperature of 100 degrees F.

2.21.2 Panel Electrical Requirements

Each control panel shall be powered by nominal 120 volts ac, fused at 5 amps, terminating at the panel on terminal blocks. Instrument cases shall be grounded. Interior panel, interior door, and exterior panel enclosure shall be grounded.

2.21.3 Enclosure

The enclosure for each panel shall be a NEMA 12 single-door wall-mounted box conforming to NEMA 250, with continuous hinged and gasketed exterior door with print pocket and key lock, continuous hinged interior door, interior back panel, and ventilation louvers in back surface as shown. Inside finish shall be white enamel, and outside finish shall be gray primer over phosphatized surfaces.

2.21.4 Mounting and Labeling

Controllers, pilot lights, switches, IP's, and pressure gauge shall be mounted on the interior door as shown. Power conditioner, fuses and duplex outlet shall be mounted on the interior of the cabinet as shown. All other components housed in the panel shall be mounted on the interior back panel surface of the enclosure, behind the door on rails as shown. Controllers and gauges mounted on the front of the inner door shall be identified by a plastic or metal nameplate as shown that is mechanically attached to the panel. Function modules, relays, timeclocks, IP transducers, DC power supply, and other devices interior to the panel shall be identified by a plastic or metal nameplate that is mechanically attached to the panel. The nameplate shall have the inscription as shown. Lettering shall be cut or stamped into the nameplate to a depth of not less than 1/64 inch, and shall show a contrasting color, produced by filling with enamel or lacquer or by the use of a laminated material. Painting of lettering directly on the surface of the interior door or panel is not permitted.

2.21.5 Wiring and Tubing

2.21.5.1 Panel Wiring

Interconnections Wiring shall be installed in wiring ducts in such a way that devices can be added or replaced without disturbing wiring that is not affected by the change. Wiring to all devices shall have a 4 inch wiring loop in the horizontal wiring duct at each wiring connection. There shall be no wiring splices within the control panel. All interconnections required for power or signals shall be made on device terminals or panel terminal blocks, with not more than two wires connected to a terminal.

2.21.5.2 Panel Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be arranged in groups as shown. Instrument signal grounds at the same ground reference level shall end at a grounding terminal for connection to a common ground point. Wiring-shield grounds at the same reference level shall end at a grounding terminal for connection to a common ground point. Grounding terminal blocks shall be identified by reference level.

2.21.5.3 Wiring Identification

All wiring connected to controllers, time clocks and function modules shall be identified by function and polarity with full word identifiers, i.e.,

process variable input, remote setpoint input and control output.

2.21.6 EMCS Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be provided for connections to EMCS as shown. Analog signals shall require only the removal of jumpers to interface to EMCS.

2.22 ELECTRONIC VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV) TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLS

2.22.1 VAV Terminal Units

The VAV terminal units shall be as specified in Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. All VAV terminal box controllers associated with an AHU shall be networked together such that configuration parameters for any controller may be monitored and modified from the controller of any other terminal unit served by the same AHU.

2.22.2 Terminal-Unit Controls

2.22.2.1 Box Control Device

Controls for pressure independent boxes shall consist of a velocity-sensing device in the primary air entering the box, a room temperature sensing element with occupant setpoint adjustment, a damper actuator, , and an adjustable microprocessor-based VAV box controller. Each controller shall operate a damper for cooling and heating and a duct coil for heating. Terminal unit controls shall meet the requirements of UL 916 and 47 CFR 15.

2.22.2.2 Communication and Programming Device

One hand-held communication and programming device with instruction manual, plus one additional hand-held communicating device and instruction manual per 100 terminal units, shall be provided. The communication and programming device shall connect to the controller directly or to a jack at the room-temperature-sensing element location. The communication and programming device shall be used to read and set minimum velocity, maximum velocity, heating setpoint, and cooling setpoint, and to read velocity and space temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

The HVAC control system shall be installed and ready for operation, as specified and shown. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.1 Examination

a. Project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shallbe report to Goverment for resolution before rough-in work is started.

b. Inspect site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to Government for resolution before rough-in work is started.

c. Examine drawings and specifications for other parts of work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate, or if any discrepancies occur between plans andwork of this section, and plans of others, report thesse discrepancies to Government and obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate work of this section with work of others. Any changes in work covered by this section made necessary by failure or neglect of Contractor to report such discrepancies shall be made by, and at the expense of, this Contractor.

3.1.2 Coordination

Where the mechanical work will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, the Contractor shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If the Contractor installs its work before coordinating with other trades, so as to cause any interference with work of other trades, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes in its work to correct the condition without extra charge. Coordinate and schedule work with all other work in the same area, or with work, which is dependent upon other work, to facilitate mutual progress.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with all required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Control System Wiring

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring and communications wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and HVAC control panels. Cables and conductors shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings, in accordance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.1.4.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from powerline surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.1.4.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

HVAC system control panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown.

The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10-microsecond by 1000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8-microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.1.4.3 Controller Output Loop Impedance Limitation

Controller output loops shall be constructed so that total circuit impedance connected to the analog output of a single-loop controller shall not exceed 600 ohms.

3.1.4.4 Adjustable Setpoints

All numeric setpoints and values listed in the sequences of operation shall be adjustable through the BAS.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 Sensors

a. Install all sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.

c. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

d. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

e. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.

f. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

g. Differential air static pressure.

(1) Supply Duct Static Pressure: Pipe the high-pressure tap to the duct using a pitot tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the high-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor (if applicable), or to the location of the duct high-pressure tap and leave open to the plenum. The duct

static-pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located at 75% to 100% of the distance between the first and last air terminal units.

(2) Return Duct Static Pressure: Pipe the high-pressure tap to the duct using a pitot tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the low-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor.

(3) Building Static Pressure: Pipe the low-pressure port of the pressure sensor to the static pressure port located on the outside of the building through a high-volume accumulator. Pipe the high-pressure port to a location behind a thermostat cover.

(4) The piping to the pressure ports on all pressure transducers shall contain a capped test port located adjacent to the transducer.

(5) All pressure transducers, other than those controlling VAV boxes, shall be located in field device panels, not on the equipment monitored or on ductwork. Mount transducers in a location accessible for service without use of ladders or special equipment.

(6) Differential pressure sensors shall have gauge tees mounted adjacent to the taps.

3.2.3 Room-Instrument Mounting

Room instruments, such as wall mounted thermostats and temperature sensors, shall be mounted 5 feet above the floor unless otherwise noted.

3.2.4 Manual Emergency Fan Shutdown Switches

Manual emergency fan shutdown switches shall be provided for air distribution fans in accordance with NFPA 90A. Switches shall be the manual-reset type. Switches shall be located and mounted in an accessible manner, approximately 48 inches above the finished floor. Switches shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards.

3.2.5 Low-Temperature-Protection Thermostats

For each 20 square feet of coil-face area, or fraction thereof, a thermostat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. The thermostat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.6 Averaging-Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total-element minimum length equal to one linear foot per square foot of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.7 Flow Switch

Use correct paddle for pipe diameter, and adjust flow switch in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.8 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Thermometers installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.2.9 Wiring

a. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms - or where subject to mechanical damage - shall be installed in raceway at levels below 10 ft.

b. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, they shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.

c. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block.

d. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

e. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points/objects.

f. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations.

g. Size of raceway and size and type of wire shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.

h. Include one pull string in each raceway 1" or larger.

i. Use coded conductors throughout with different colored conductors.

j. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.

k. Conceal all raceways, except within mechanical and electrical rooms. Install raceway to maintain a minimum clearance of 6" from high-temperature equipment.

l. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Raceways may not be run on or attached to ductwork.

m. Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of all vertical raceways.

n. The Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring, and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

o. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways

shall not exceed 3 ft in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal raceway less than 1/2-inch electrical trade size shall not be used.

p. Raceway must be rigidly installed, adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Raceway sections shall be joined with couplings (per code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes, and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

q. Do not install communication wiring in raceway and enclosures containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.

r. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for cable installation as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation.

s. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following the cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.

t. When a cable enters or exits a building, a lightning arrestor must be installed between the lines and ground. The lightning arrestor shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

u. All communication wiring shall be labelled to indicate origination and destination data.

3.2.10 Warning Labels

Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to equipment indicated. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on red background.

3.2.10.1 Equipment

Warning labels for equipment that can be automatically started by DDC system shall read as follows:

CAUTION
This equipment is operating under automatic control
and may start or stop at any time without warning.
Switch disconnect to "Off" position before servicing.

3.2.10.2 Motor Starters and Control Panels

Warning labels for motor starters and control panels, which are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects shall read as follows:

CAUTION
This equipment is fed from more than one
power sourc with separate disconnects.
Disconnect all power before servicing.

3.2.11 Identification of Hardware and Wiring

a. Wiring and cabling, including that within factory fabricated panels shall be labelled at each end within 2" of termination with the DDC address or termination number.

b. Permanently label or code each point/object of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

c. Identify control panels with minimum 1/2-inch letters on laminated plastic nameplates.

d. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labelled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

e. Identify room sensors relating to terminal box or valves with nameplates.

f. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels to be visible and legible after equipment is installed.

g. Identifiers shall match record documents.

3.2.12 Controllers

a. Provide a separate controller for each AHU or other HVAC system. A DDC controller may control more than one system provided that all points/objects associated with the system are assigned to the same DDC controller. Points/objects used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement.

b. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 15% spare I/O point/object capacity for each point/object type found at each location. If input /objects are not universal, 15% of each type is required. If outputs are not universal, 15% of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point/object used. Future use of spare capacity shall require providing the field device, field wiring, point/object database definition, and custom software. No additional controller boards or point/object modules shall be required to implement use of these spare points.

3.2.13 Programming

3.2.13.1 Internal Memory

Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified sequences of operation and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.

3.2.13.2 Point/Object Naming

System point/object names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point/object index. Use the following naming convention, AAABBBCCCDDDEEE where:

a. AAA is used to designate the location of the point/object within the building such as mechanical room, wing, or level, or the building itself in a multi-building environment.

b. BBB is used to designate the mechanical system with which the

point/object is associated (e.g., A01, HTG, CLG, LTG).

c. CCC represents the equipment or material referenced (e.g., SAF for supply air fan, EXF for exhaust fan, RAF for return air fan).

d. D or DD or DDD may be used for clarification or for identification if more than one of CCC exists (e.g., SAF10, EXF121).

e. EE represents the action or state of the equipment or medium (e.g., T for temperature, RH for humidity, CO for control, S for status, D for damper control, I for current).

3.2.13.3 Software Programming

Provide programming for the system and adhere to the sequences of operation provided. The Contractor shall provide all other system programming necessary for the operation of the system, but not specified in this document. Imbed into the control program sufficient comment statements to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequences of operation. Use the appropriate technique based on the following programming types:

a. Text-based:

1. Must provide actions for all possible situations
2. Must be modular and structured
3. Must be commented

b. Graphic-based:

1. Must provide actions for all possible situations
2. Must be documented

c. Parameter-based:

1. Must provide actions for all possible situations
2. Must be documented

3.2.13.4 Operator Interface

a. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each chilled water system, hot water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point/object information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points/objects for the system. Also show relevant calculated points/objects such as setpoints.

b. Show terminal equipment information on a "graphic" summary table. Provide dynamic information for each point/object shown.

c. The Contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and their functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third-party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

Sequences of operation are shown on the control drawings. The sequences describe the actions of the control system. When only one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable is described in the sequence, such as temperature or pressure, the reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 General Procedures

3.4.1.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, tune the controllers, set the time clock schedule, and make any necessary control-system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in paragraph CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION. The Contractor shall permanently record, on system equipment schedule, the final setting of controller proportional, integral and derivative constant settings, setpoint, manual reset setting, maximum and minimum controller output, and ratio and bias settings, in units and terminology specific to the controller.

3.4.1.2 Item Check

An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirement shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shutdown; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. Signals used to change the mode of operation shall originate from the actual HVAC control device intended for the purpose, such as the time clock. External input signals to the HVAC control panel (such as EMCS, starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in Steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational-mode change signal, pilot lights and HVAC-panel output-relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function. All terminals assigned to EMCS shall be checked and observed to ensure that the proper signals are available.

3.4.1.3 Weather-Dependent Test Procedures

Weather-dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the Contractor shall verify the actual results in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.4 Configuration

The Contractor shall configure each controller for its specified service.

3.4.1.5 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC-control-system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the HVAC-control-panel readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified

sensing element-to-controller readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to NIST standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-controller readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.6 Insertion, Immersion Temperature

Insertion-temperature and immersion-temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-controller readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.7 Averaging Temperature

Averaging-temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-controller readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 2 feet along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.1.8 Controller Stations

The Contractor shall use the controllers' MANUAL/AUTOMATIC stations as the means of manipulating control devices, such as dampers and valves, to check IP operation and to effect stable conditions prior to making measurement checks.

3.4.1.9 Controller-Tuning Procedure

The Contractor shall perform a controller-tuning procedure, which shall consist of setting the initial proportional, integral, and derivative (PID) mode constants, controller setpoints, and logging the settings. Tuning shall be self-tuning operation by the controller unless manual tuning is necessary.

3.4.1.10 Controller Manual-Tuning Procedure

Where required, the controller manual-tuning procedure shall be performed in three steps. Using a constant-temperature-setpoint controller as an example, these steps are:

a. Step A:

(1) The controller MANUAL/AUTO station shall be indexed to the AUTO position and the integral- and derivative-mode constants set to zero.

(2) The proportional-mode constant shall be set to an initial setting of 8 percent. (This corresponds to 2.0 ma per degree F proportional controller output change for a 100 degree F transmitter span.) This causes the controller output signal to vary from live zero output to full output for an input signal change representing an 8 degree F change.

(3) Controllers for other variables, such as static pressure, shall have their proportional-mode constants set initially in a similar manner for an achievable output range proportional to the

transmitter span.

b. Step B:

(1) The controller temperature setpoint shall be set at any achievable temperature. The controller output and transmitter input shall be observed.

(2) If the transmitter input continuously oscillates above and below the setpoint without settling at a fixed value, or if such oscillation increases, the proportional-mode constant is too small.

(3) If the proportional-mode constant is too small, increase it in steps until the transmitter input indicates stable control at any temperature, provided that the controller output is not at either extreme of the output range.

(4) If the temperature control point slowly drifts toward or away from the controller setpoint, the proportional-mode constant is too large. Its setting shall be decreased in steps until oscillations occur as described in the preceding paragraphs, and then the setting shall be increased until stable control occurs.

(5) A step change in controller setpoint shall be introduced. This should cause the controller to overshoot the setpoint slightly, with each subsequent overshoot peak value decreasing by a factor of 2/3 until stable control is achieved at, above, or below the setpoint.

(6) Next, the integral-mode constant setting shall be increased in small steps, and setpoint changes shall be introduced until control point and controller setpoint coincide at stable control. This should happen consistently after a setpoint change within a short time, such as 5 to 10 minutes.

c. Step C:

(1) Unless the HVAC process variable changes rapidly, the derivative-mode constant setting can remain at zero.

(2) If derivative control is needed, the derivative-mode constant shall be gradually increased.

(3) Step changes in controller setpoint shall be introduced, and the derivative-mode constant setting adjusted until stable control is achieved.

3.4.1.11 Setting the Controller

After the controller manual-tuning procedure is complete, the controller shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

3.4.2 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "OFF" position. Each space-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact to turn on the unit-heater fans. The unit-heater fans shall not start. The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "AUTO" position. The unit-heater fans shall start. Each space-thermostat temperature setting

shall be turned down, and the unit-heater fans shall stop. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints shown. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.3 All-Air Small Packaged Unitary

The temperature setpoint shall be lowered and cooling shall start. The fan "AUTO/ON" switch shall be set to "AUTO" and the foregoing procedure repeated. The fan shall start and stop automatically with the starting and stopping cooling. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.4 Single Building Hydronic-Heating with Hot Water Boiler

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power isavailable at the HVAC system control panel.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature-sensing element location. Each controller display shall be read, and the thermometer and controller-display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-controller readout for outside-air temperature and system-supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma to 20 ma, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. Example: NC actuators are closed at 4 ma and are open at 20 ma. The signal levels that move the controlled device to its extreme positions shall be logged.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) The outside-air temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position and the two-point calibration sensing element-to-controller readout accuracy check for the outside-air temperature performed. The controller proportional band adjustment, the setpoint, the manual reset, and the maximum controller output shall be set to achieve the outside-air temperature schedule shown.

(2) A signal shall be applied to simulate that the outside-air temperature is above the setpoint shown. It shall be verified that the pumps and the boiler stop. A signal shall be applied to simulate that the outside-air temperature is below the setpoint shown. It shall be verified that the pumps start and the boiler operates.

(3) The system's supply-temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point

calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-controller readout for the system-supply temperature performed. The controller shall be placed in the remote-setpoint mode. The remote setpoint for temperature schedule shall be set as shown. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller setup and tuning procedures performed. The controller shall be set at a system-supply temperature setpoint within the schedule as shown and the mode-constant setpoints logged. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the remote setpoint from the outside-air temperature controller, to verify that the controller setpoint changes to the appropriate values. The outside-air temperature controller's "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to "AUTO."

(4) An occupied-mode signal shall be applied. Each space-temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to "MANUAL." The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout for each space temperature shall be performed, and the values logged. The controller shall be placed in the remote-setpoint mode. The setpoint low-end limit shall be set to 66 degrees F and the high-end limit shall be set to 72 degrees F. The proper action of the temperature-setpoint device at the space-temperature sensing element and transmitter location shall be verified. Each controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position and the controller-tuning procedure performed. An unoccupied-mode signal shall be applied and it shall be verified that each controller's setpoint changes to the unoccupied-mode setting. The temperature setpoint device shall be set to the space-temperature setpoint shown.

3.4.5 Variable Air Volume Control with Heating and Cooling Coils; Exhaust Fan

Steps for installation of system with exhaust fan shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. Power shall be available at the HVAC system control panel. The outside air and relief air dampers shall be closed, the return air damper open, the heating coil valve shall be open and the cooling coil valve shall be closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each controller display shall be read, and the thermometer and controller display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-controller readout for outside air, return air, mixed air, and discharge air temperatures shall be checked. The minimum outside air, supply air, and return air flows shall be read, using a digital indicating velometer, and the velometer and controller display readings logged. The flows shall read zero.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma to 20 ma, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero

stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) With the fans ready to start, the ventilation delay mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the ventilation delay mode pilot light turns on. The occupied mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the occupied mode pilot light turns on and that the supply fan starts and the exhaust fan remains off. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating coil and the cooling coil valves are under control of the supply-air temperature controller and that the supply fan speed is under control of the supply fan static pressure controller, by slightly changing the controller outputs. The ventilation delay mode signal shall be released, and it shall be verified that the ventilation delay mode pilot light turns off and that the outside air and the return air dampers come under control of the minimum outside air flow controller and that the relief air damper and exhaust fan come under control of the building static pressure controller, by changing the controller outputs.

(2) The minimum-outside-air-mode signal shall be applied. It shall be verified that the outside-air damper opens to minimum position and the economizer pilot light is off.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout for the minimum outside air flow measurement station shall be performed. VAV box dampers shall be forced to the full open position, rest room exhaust fans shall be truned off, the supply duct static pressure controller output shall be manually adjusted to achieve the design duct static pressure, the exhaust fan building static pressue controller output shall be manually adjusted to achieve the design differential building static pressure, and the minimum outside air flow controller output shall be manually adjusted to achieve a flow which is approximately 25% less than the desired air flow. Under these conditions, the minimum outside air flow control loop shall be tuned. Stable operation of the minimum outside air flow control loop in response to a process disturbance shall be confirmed.

(4) With the supply fan running, a high static pressure input signal shall be simulated at the device, by pressure input to the differential pressure switch sensing device. HVAC system shutdown shall be observed. It shall be verified that the high static pilot light turns on, and that contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint shown. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the high static pressure pilot light turns off.

(5) The supply fan static pressure controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall

be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller tuning procedure performed. The controller shall be set at the static pressure setpoint, and the mode constants logged.

(6) The supply-air temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller setup and tuning procedure performed.

(7) The supply fan speed controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller setup and tuning procedure performed. The controller minimum and maximum fan speeds shall be set. A signal applied to simulate that a space temepraure is at least 2°F above the cooling space temperature set point for at leasst five minutes. It shall be verified that supply fan speed increases by 10%.

(8) The building static pressure controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller tuning procedure performed. The controller shall be set at the static pressure setpoint, and the mode constants logged.

(9) Each VAV terminal unit controller's minimum flow and maximum flow setpoints shall be set at the same setting, to prevent the VAV box damper from modulating under space temperature control and to achieve a constant supply duct system pressure drop. The exhaust fan adjustable frequency drive shall be placed under control, and the starter switch shall be turned to the "AUTO" position so that the fan starts. The "MANUAL/AUTO" station of the exhaust fan air volume controller shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the remote setpoint mode. Using the minimum outside air flow controller's "MANUAL" function, the outside air damper shall be operated to change the outside air flow, and the controller ratio and bias settings shall be set to control at 20% of the design fan speed at 4-ma input and 120% of the design fan speed at 20-ma input. The outside air flow shall be changed to verify that the exhauast fan speed setpoint varies with the outside air flow rate to maintain the building static pressure setpoint. A 12 ma signal shall be sent for tuning at setpoint midrange. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position and the controller tuning procedure shall be performed. A 4 ma, 12 ma and 20 ma signal shall be sent to the remote setpoint input, and it shall be verified that the return fan goes from minimum delivery setpoint to midrange delivery setpoint, and then to maximum delivery setpoint. The supply duct static pressure controller shall be placed in "AUTO."

(10) The mixed air temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position. An economizer mode input signal shall be simulated and it shall be verified that the economizer mode pilot light turns on. The mixed air temperature controller output shall be changed to slightly open the outside air damper and the second point of the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout for outside air, return air, and mixed air temperatures shall be performed. The controller tuning procedure shall be performed. The mixed air temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" switch shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position. The mixed air temperature controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode and set at the temperature setpoint shown.

(11) The cooling coil temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode, and set at the temperature setpoint shown. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller tuning procedure performed.

(12) The heating coil temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode, and set at the temperature setpoint shown. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller tuning procedure performed.

(13) An unoccupied mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the occupied mode pilot light turns off, the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. A night thermostat temperature setting shall be turned upward, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the setting shall be turned downward, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night thermostat shall be set at the setpoint shown.

(14) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter pilot light turns on, and that contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint shown.

(15) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shall shut down, and contact output at EMCS terminals shall be verified. It shall be verified that the low temperature pilot light turns on. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint shown. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the pilot light turns off.

(16) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector and control device actions and interlock functions, as described in paragraph CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be

verified that the HVAC system shuts down, that the smoke detector pilot light turns on, and that contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the pilot light turns off.

(17) For each VAV terminal unit, velocity setpoints shall be set for minimum and maximum flow, and temperature setpoints shall be set for the heating/cooling dead band. The actions of the controller, the operation of the damper, and the operation of heating shall be verified. It shall be verified that space temperature is maintained.

3.4.6 Single-Zone Variable Air Volume with Hydronic Heating and Cooling Coils; Exhaust Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be verified in its shutdown condition. Power shall be available at the HVAC system control panel. The outside-air and relief-air dampers shall be closed, the return-air damper shall be open, the heating-coil valve shall be openand the cooling-coil valve shall be closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature-sensing element location. Each controller display shall be read, and the thermometer and controller-display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-controller readout for outside-air, return-air, mixed-air, discharge-air, and space temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma to 20 ma, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) With the fans ready to start, the ventilation-delay-mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the ventilation-delay-mode pilot light turns on. The occupied-mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the occupied-mode pilot light turns on and that supply fan and exhaust fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside-air and relief-air dampers are closed, the return-air damper is open, and the heating-coil and cooling-coil valves and fan adjustable frequency drives are under control, by slightly changing the controller outputs. The ventilation-delay-mode signal shall be released, and it shall be verified that the ventilation-delay-mode pilot light turns off and that the relief-air damper remains closed, the return-air damper remains open, and the outside air

dampers come under control of the minimum outside air flow controller by changing the controller output.

(2) The minimum-outside-air-mode signal shall be applied. It shall be verified that the outside-air damper opens to minimum position and the economizer pilot light is off.

(3) The supply-air temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller setup and tuning procedure performed.

(4) The space-temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the remote-setpoint mode. A change in space temperature shall be simulated and it shall be verified that the heating-coil valve, the supply fan speed, and the cooling-coil valve operate in sequence as shown.

(4) An unoccupied-mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the occupied-mode pilot light turns off, the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The night-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned upward, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the setting shall be turned downward, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night thermostat shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(5) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential-pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter pilot light turns on, and that contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The differential-pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified, the low-temperature pilot light shall turn on, and contact output at the EMCS terminals shall be verified. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint as shown. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the pilot light turns off.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a smoke-detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and control-device actions and interlock functions, as described in paragraph CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke-detector pilot light turns on, and contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the pilot light turns off.

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The Contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air-system and hydronic-system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Verify that terminations are tight. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Verify that all binary output devices (relyas, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, magnetic starters, etc.) operate propoerly and that the normal positions are correct. Verify that all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc.) are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. The Contractor shall check all control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. The Contractor shall make any necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the commissioning report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off-periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.5.4 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and panel instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of half-size laminated drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, ladder diagram, sequence of operation, panel arrangement drawings, wiring diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a routine maintenance checklist and

controller configuration check sheets with final configuration record for each controller. Panel instructions and one copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel.

3.5.5 Alarms and Interlocks

Check each alarm separately by including an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm. Interlocks shall be tripped using field contacts to check the logic, as well as to ensure that the fail-safe condition for all actuators is in the proper direction. Interlock actions shall be tested by simulating alarm conditions to check the initiating value of the variable and interlock action.

3.6 CONTROL SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

3.6.1 Demonstration

a. Prior to acceptance, the control system shall undergo a series of performance tests to verify operation and compliance with this specification. These tests shall occur after the Contractor has completed the installation, started up the system, and performed its own tests.

b. The tests described in this article are to be performed in addition to the tests that the Contractor performs as a necessary part of the installation, start-up, and debugging process and as specified in the "Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning" article. The Contracting Officer will be present to observe and review these tests. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days in advance of the start of the testing procedures.

c. The demonstration process shall follow the approved procedures and shall be completed for all systems as part of the demonstration.

d. The Contractor shall provide at least two persons equipped with two way communication, and shall demonstrate actual field operation of each control and sensing point for all modes of operation including day, night, occupied, unoccupied, fire/smoke alarm, seasonal changeover, and power failure modes. The purpose is to demonstrate the calibration, response, and action of every point/object and system. Any test equipment required to prove the proper operation shall be provided by and operated by the Contractor.

e. As each control input and output is checked, a log shall be completed showing the date, technician's initials, and any corrective action taken or needed.

f. Demonstrate compliance with the "System Performance" article

g. Demonstrate compliance with Sequences of Operation through all modes of operation.

h. Demonstrate complete operation of Operator Interface.

i. Additionally, the following items shall be demonstrated:

(1) DDC Loop Response. The Contractor shall supply trend data output in a graphical form showing the step response of each DDC loop.

The test shall show the loop's response to a change in setpoint, which represents a change of actuator position of at least 25% of its full range. The sampling rate of the trend shall be from 10 seconds to 3 minutes, depending on the speed of the loop. The trend data shall show for each sample the setpoint, actuator position, and controlled variable values. Any loop that yields unreasonably under-damped or over-damped control shall require further tuning by the Contractor.

(2) Demand limiting. The Contractor shall supply a trend data output showing the action of the demand-limiting algorithm. The data shall document the action on a minute by minute basis over at least a 30-minute period. Included in the trend shall be building kW, demand limiting setpoint, and the status of sheddable equipment outputs.

(3) Optimum Start/Stop. The Contractor shall supply a trend data output showing the capability of the algorithm. The hour by hour trends shall include the output status of all optimally started and stopped equipment, as well as temperature sensor inputs of affected areas.

(4) Interface to the building fire alarm system.

(5) Operational logs for each system that indicate all setpoints, operating points, valve positions, mode, and equipment status shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. These logs shall cover three 48 hour periods and have a sample frequency of not more than 10 minutes. The logs shall be provided in both printed and disk formats.

j. Any tests that fail to demonstrate the operation of the system shall be repeated at a later date. The Contractor shall be responsible for any necessary repairs or revisions to the hardware or software to successfully complete all tests.

3.6.2 Acceptance

All tests described in this specification shall have been performed to the satisfaction of the Contracting Office prior to the acceptance of the control system as meeting the requirements of Completion. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be exempt from the Completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Contracting Officer. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty. The system shall not be accepted until all forms and checklists completed as part of the demonstration are submitted and approved.

3.7 TRAINING

3.7.1 Training-Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period consisting of at least two training sessions, for a total of four training days, shall be conducted throughout the contract period to within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and six sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training

day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. Provide two additional training sessions at 6 and 12 months following building's turnover. Each session shall be one day in length and must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer.

3.7.2 Training-Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each system-control device external to the panels, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control-system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

06/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
1.4 TAB STANDARD
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 TAB Firm
1.5.2 TAB Specialist
1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING
3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.5.1 TAB Procedures
3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check
3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report
3.5.4 TAB Verification
3.5.5 Marking of Setting
3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
06/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB TABES	(1998) Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVACTAB	(2002, 3rd Ed) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise deignated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G-AO

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G-AO

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures; G-AO

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic

Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G-AO

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check; G-AO

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; G-AO

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; G-AO

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G-AO

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G-AO

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G-AO

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G-AO

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later that 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National

Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing, G-AO

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

TAB Firm; G-AO

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC, NEBB or TABB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; G-AO

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC, NEBB, or TABB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC, NEBB, or TABB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.	SMACNA's Procedures
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems	Construction Phase	Field Readiness	Field

SIMILAR TERMS

Readiness Check	Inspection	Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.	Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB TABES, or SMACNA HVACTAB unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems and building systems commissioning . The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor and shall be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC,an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of

duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit

the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15995A

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS
3.2 TESTS
3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks
3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15995A

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team; G-AO

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Tests; G-AO

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Pre-Commissioning Checks; G-AO

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G-AO

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Seismic details shall be in accordance with Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL

EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Appendices A and B are provided as a general checklist and have been prepared to best match the various equipment selected during the design of this project. Each checklist shown in Appendices A and B shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to reflect equipment actually installed during construction of the project. The commissioning team shall review the accuracy and applicability of each item in the checklist and revise as needed. Equipment shown in the checklist but not installed for the project shall be annotated as "NA". Likewise, equipment installed but not listed in the checklist shall be added or revised accordingly. A note as to why it was added or revised shall be inserted with the reviewer's initial. The commissioning team shall also add or modify any of the equipment checklist items as required and/or specified by the equipment manufacturer. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date, unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if

any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members. The Contractor shall submit Test Reports as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Piping

For Heating Water Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Piping

For Chilled Water Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Domestic Water (cold, hot and recirculating) Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Air Handler: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required.								
e. Ductwork insulated as required with installation of each verified by the specified team members initialing each location on a copy of the as-built drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
g. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify smoke and fire damper operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (Visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location, installation and calibration of duct static pressure sensor.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Supply Fan air volume controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Exhaust/Return fan air volume controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
h. Air handler controls system operational.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Outside air flow measuring station properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
j. Outside air flow measuring station operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
k. Mixed air damper controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
l. Economizer damper controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. TAB results for outside air intake within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - VAV Terminal

For VAV Terminal: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. VAV terminal in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. VAV terminal ducted.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. VAV terminal connected to controls.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Reheat coil connected to hot water pipe.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. VAV terminal controls set.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. VAV controls verified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Verify terminal maximum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Verify terminal minimum air flow set.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Split-System-Ductless Indoor Air Conditioning Unit

For Air Conditioning Unit: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Unit properly supported.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access panels are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed and routed to floor drain.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils/Humidifier								
a. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit control system operable and verified.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Split-System-Remote Mounted Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Condensing Unit in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Base-Mounted Pumps

For Pump: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Pump/motor coupling alignment verified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - In-Line Pumps

For Pump: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Chiller properly piped.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Chilled water pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that refrigerant used complies with specified requirements.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Chilled water system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chiller safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Chiller startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Chilled water system balanced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Chilled water flow switch installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water flow switch tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Chilled water pump interlock installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Chilled water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Chilled water system controls operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Boiler properly piped.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion air duct installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
i. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Heating water system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre- and post-purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to boiler control panel.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Hot water pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
b. Hot water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

c. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Domestic Water Heater

For Water Heater: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Water Heater properly installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Water heater flue installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Water heater piping installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Water heater piping tested.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water heater combustion air duct installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Water heater gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Water heater gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Startup								
a. Domestic water system cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Water heater safety/protection devices have been tested.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Hot water recirculating pump installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Hot water recirculating pump operational.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
g. Hot water recirculating system balanced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to water heater control panel.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Cabinet Unit Heater

For Cabinet Unit Heater: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Access doors/removable panels are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Verify proper location and installation of temperature sensor.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Verify proper location and setting of fan speed controller.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Unit Heater

For Unit Heater: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Air vent installed on hot water coil with shutoff valve as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Belt-Drive Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Unit properly supported.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Direct-Drive Exhaust Fan

For Exhaust Fan: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Unit properly supported.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Fan Speed Controller adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For HVAC System: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Control wiring labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
Main Power								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing								
a. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed. (visually verify drainage by pouring a cup of water into drain pan.)	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
Electrical								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
Coils								
a. Chilled water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Chilled water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping properly connected.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
Controls								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of temperature sensor.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
f. Exhaust fan air volume controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
g. Air handler control system operational.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
h. Outside air flow measuring station properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Outside air flow measuring station operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
j. Mixed air damper controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
k. Economizer air damper controller operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)								
a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results within limits specified in Section 15990A	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

APPENDIX B

FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: (_____)

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON_____ AUTO_____ OFF_____

a. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ psig

Strainer outlet pressure _____ psig

b. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____

c. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (gpm)	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at minimum flow or when all components are either closed or in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (gpm)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage, for each phase and voltage, phase to phase and phase to ground, for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Pump: (_____)

b. Minimum flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage		_____	_____
Voltage		_____	
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

The Contracting officer will select VAV terminals to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected VAV boxes as per specifications including the following:

a. Cooling with reheat VAV boxes:

(1) Verify VAV box and reheat coil control valve response to room temperature set point adjustment.

(a) With the air handling unit supply air temperature at the lowest set point, adjust the room cooling set point to equal the ambient space temperature and measure the supply air flow, record the VAV box damper position, record the reheat coil control valve position, and measure the reheat coil flow rate.

	Design	System Test	Actual	Flow Setting
Supply air flow (CFM)	_____	_____	_____	_____
VAV Box damper position	_____	_____	_____	
Reheat coil flow (gpm)	_____	_____	_____	
Reheat coil control valve position	_____		_____	

(b) With the air handling unit supply air temperature at the highest set point, adjust the room heating set point to equal the ambient space temperature and measure the supply air flow, record the VAV box damper position, record the reheat coil control valve position, and measure the reheat coil flow rate.

	Design	System Test	Actual	Flow Setting
Supply air flow (CFM)	_____	_____	_____	_____
VAV Box damper position			_____	
Reheat coil flow (gpm)	_____	_____	_____	
Reheat coil control valve position	_____		_____	

(2) Check damper maximum/minimum flow settings.

Maximum flow setting (_____) cfm

Minimum flow setting (_____) cfm

(3) Verify that VAV box supply air flow can exceed maximum flow setting. With the air handling unit supply air temperature at the lowest set point and the room cooling set point equal to the ambient space temperature

Functional Performance Test Checklist - VAV Terminals

measure the supply air flow. Adjust the supply air temperature set point up 5 degrees F, and measure the supply air flow when the supply air temperature has risen at least 2 degrees F.

	Design	Initial	Final
Supply air flow (CFM)	_____	_____	_____
VAV Box damper position		_____	_____
Supply air temperature		_____	_____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

Ensure that a slight negative pressure exists on inboard side of the outside air dampers throughout the operation of the dampers. Modulate OA, RA, and EA dampers from fully open to fully closed positions.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply and the exhaust fan operating modes are initiated:

(1) All dampers are in normal position and fan adjustable frequency drives are modulating to maintain the current static pressure set points. _____

(2) All valves are in the normal positions. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met._____

(4) VAV fan adjustable frequency drives "soft-start" the fans. _____

(5) Modulate all VAV boxes to the scheduled minimum air flows and verify that the duct static pressure does not exceed the design static pressure Class shown. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper(s) is modulating to maintain the current minimum outside air flow setpoint . _____

(2) Return air damper is modulating from the open position in conjunction with the outside air damper(s) . _____

(3) Relief air damper is modulating in conjunction with the exhaust fan to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(4) Exhaust fan VAV controller is receiving signal from building static pressure sensor and modulating the fan speed to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(5) Chilled or heating water control valve is modulating to maintain supply air temperature set point. _____

(6) Supply fan VAV controller is varying the fan speed to maintain the average VAV box damper position. _____

(7) Fans run continuously. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper is modulating to maintain the supply air temperature set point. _____

(2) Return air damper is modulating from the open position in conjunction with the outside air damper(s). _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

(3) Relief air damper is modulating with the exhaust fan according to the sequence of operation. _____

(4) Chilled or heating water control valve is modulating to maintain supply air temperature set point. _____

(5) Exhaust fan VAV controller is receiving signal from building static pressure sensor and modulating the fan speed to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(6) Supply fan VAV controller is varying the fan speed to maintain the average VAV box damper position. _____

(7) Fans run continuously. _____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Chilled or heating water control valve is modulating to maintain supply air temperature set point when supply fan is running. _____

(3) Verify low and high limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

(4) Verify that supply fan cycles to maintain the space temperature set points. _____

(5) Supply fan VAV controller is varying the fan speed to maintain the average VAV box damper position. _____

(6) Verify that exhaust fan does not operate. _____

(7) Verify that the unit operates in the occupied mode when the timed-override button has been pressed on at least one space temperature sensor. _____

(8) Verify that the unit operates in the occupied mode when the air handling unit override button has been pressed. _____

e. Unoccupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper is modulating to maintain the supply air temperature set point. _____

(2) Relief air damper is modulating with the exhaust fan according to the sequence of operation. _____

(3) Chilled or heating water control valve is modulating to maintain supply air temperature set point when supply fan is running. _____

(4) Verify low and high limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

(5) Exhaust fan VAV controller is receiving signal from building static pressure sensor and modulating the fan speed to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(6) Verify that supply fan cycles to maintain the space temperature set points. _____

(7) Supply fan VAV controller is varying the fan speed to maintain the average VAV box damper position. _____

(8) Verify that the unit operates in the occupied mode when the timed-override button has been pressed on at least one space temperature sensor. _____

(9) Verify that the unit operates in the occupied mode when the air handling unit override button has been pressed. _____

f. The following shall be verified when the supply and exhaust fans off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fans de-energize. _____

g. Verify the chilled water coil control valve operation by setting all VAV boxes to the scheduled design and minimum cooling air flows.

	Max cooling	Min cooling
Supply air volume (cfm)	_____	_____
Supply air temp (degrees F)	_____	_____

h. Verify that the supply fan speed increases when one VAV box damper is in the fully open position. _____

i. Verify that the supply fan speed decreases when all of the VAV box dampers are less than 80% open. _____

j. During the scheduled occupied mode, verify that the minimum outside air flow set point varies depending on the occupancy status of each space with constant supple air flow to each space.

	Outside Air Flow Set Point (cfm)
All spaces occupied	_____
Approx. 25% of spaces occupied (randomly selected)	_____
Approx. 50% of spaces occupied (randomly selected)	_____
Approx. 75% of spaces occupied (randomly selected)	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Variable Volume Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

No spaces occupied _____

k. During the scheduled occupied mode, verify that the minimum outside air flow set point varies depending on the supply air flow to each space while each space is occupied.

	Outside Air Flow Set Point (cfm)
All spaces with 100% design supply air flow	_____
Approx. 75% of spaces at 100% design supply air flow and 25% at minimum supply air flow (randomly selected)	_____
Approx. 50% of spaces at 100% design supply air flow and 50% at minimum supply air flow (randomly selected)	_____
Approx. 25% of spaces at 100% design supply air flow and 75% at minimum supply air flow (randomly selected)	_____
All spaces at minimum supply air flow	_____

l. Verify that the unit controller goes through the specified sequence when the supply air temperature is less than 45 degrees F. _____

k. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

l. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone VAV Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply and exhaust fan operating modes are initiated:

(1) All dampers are in normal position, the supply fan adjustable frequency drive is modulating based on the space temperature to maintain the suppply fan speed set point, and the exhaust fan adjustable frequency drive is modulating to maintain the current static pressure set point. _____

(2) All valves are in the normal positions. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. ____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper is modulating to maintain the minimum outside air set point based on the differential CO2 level between the return air and the outside air. _____

(2) Return air damper is modulating from the open position in conjunction with the outside air damper(s). _____

(3) Relief air damper is modulating in conjunction with the exhaust fan to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(4) Exhaust fan VAV controller is receiving signal from building static pressure sensor and modulating the fan speed to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(5) Chilled or heating water control valve is modulating to maintain supply air temperature set point. _____

(6) Supply fan VAV controller is varying the fan speed based on the space temperature. _____

(7) Fans run continuously. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper is modulating to maintain the supply air temperature set point. _____

(2) Return air damper is modulating from the open position in conjunction with the outside air damper(s). _____

(3) Relief air damper is modulating in conjunction with the exhaust fan to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(4) Exhaust fan VAV controller is receiving signal from building static pressure sensor and modulating the fan speed to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(5) Chilled or heating water control valve is modulating to

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone VAV Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

maintain supply air temperature set point. _____

(6) Supply fan VAV controller is varying the fan speed based on the space temperature. _____

(7) Fans run continuously. _____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Chilled or heating water control valve is modulating to maintain supply air temperature set point when supply fan is running. _____

(3) Verify low limit and high limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

(4) Verify that supply fan cycles to maintain the space temperature set points. _____

(5) Supply fan VAV controller is varying the fan speed based on the space temperature. _____

(6) Verify that exhaust fan does not operate. _____

(7) Verify that the unit operates in the occupied mode when the timed-override button has been pressed on at least one space temperature sensor. _____

(8) Verify that the unit operates in the occupied mode when the air handling unit override button has been pressed. _____

e. Unoccupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper is modulating to maintain the supply air temperature set point. _____

(2) Relief air damper is modulating with the exhaust fan according to the sequence of operation. _____

(3) Chilled or heating water control valve is modulating to maintain supply air temperature set point. _____

(4) Verify low and high limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

(5) Exhaust fan VAV controller is receiving signal from building static pressure sensor and modulating the fan speed to maintain the building static pressure set point. _____

(6) Verify that supply fan cycles to maintain the space temperature set points. _____

(7) Supply fan VAV controller is varying the fan speed based on the space temperature. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone VAV Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

(8) Verify that the unit operates in the occupied mode when the timed-override button has been pressed on at least one space temperature sensor. _____

(9) Verify that the unit operates in the occupied mode when the air handling unit override button has been pressed. _____

f. The following shall be verified when the (supply fan off) (supply and return fans off) mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fans de-energizes. _____

g. Verify cooling and heating coil control valve operation maintains supply air set point by varying thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and returning to cooling set point.

	Supply Air Set Point Degrees F	Supply Air Temperature Degrees F
Heating Set Point	_____	_____
Halfway between Heating and Cooling Set points	_____	_____
Cooling Set Point	_____	_____

h. Verify that the supply fan speed increases from the minimum set point when the space temperature is equal to the cooling set point to the maximum set point when the space temperature exceeds the cooling set point by at least two degrees F. _____

i. Verify that the supply fan speed decreases to the minimum set point when the space temperature is below the cooling set point. _____

j. Verify that the unit controller goes through the specified sequence when the supply air temperature is less than 45 degrees F. _____

k. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

l. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone VAV Air Handling Unit

For Air Handling Unit: (_____)

Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: (_____)

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of chilled water system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for chiller. Activate controls system chiller start sequence as follows.

a. Start chilled water pump and establish chilled water flow. Verify chiller-chilled water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes chiller start sequence. _____

c. Verify chiller senses chilled water temperature above set point and control system activates chiller start. _____

d. Verify functioning of "soft start" sequence. _____

e. Shut off air handling equipment to remove load on chilled water system. Verify chiller shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

f. Restart air handling equipment one minute after chiller shut down. Verify chiller restart sequence. _____

2. Verify chiller inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, chiller design conditions, and chiller manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Chiller inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____
Chiller outlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____

3. Verify chiller amperage each phase and voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	
Voltage	_____		
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

4. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature _____ degrees F

Ambient wet bulb temperature _____ degrees F

Entering chilled water temperature _____ degrees F

Leaving chilled water temperature _____ degrees F

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Packaged Air Cooled Chiller

For Chiller: (_____)

5. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

6. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Remote Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Condensing Unit: (_____)

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air conditioning unit to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air conditioning unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off air conditioning equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart air conditioning equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage and voltage.

Amperage	_____
Voltage	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature	_____	degrees F
Ambient wet bulb temperature	_____	degrees F
Suction pressure	_____	psig
Discharge pressure	_____	psig

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: (_____)

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____

d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (gpm)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet			_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas			_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit			_____
Draft or pressure in furnace			_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration			_____
Fuel type	_____		_____
Combustion efficiency	_____		_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature	_____	degrees F
Entering hot water temperature	_____	degrees F
Leaving hot water temperature	_____	degrees F

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Boiler: (_____)

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

_____

_____

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement. _____

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Cabinet Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select cabinet unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not be less than one nor exceed two percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected fan coils as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify cabinet unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment.

(1) Change heating set point to ambient temperature plus 10 degrees F and return to heating set point. _____

(2) Change heating set point to ambient temperature minus 10 degrees F and return to heating set point. _____

	Design	System Test	Actual
b. Check blower fan speed setting.	_____	_____	_____
c. Check blower fan air flow (cfm).	_____	_____	_____
d. Check heating mode inlet air temperature.	_____	_____	_____
e. Check heating mode outlet air temperature.	_____	_____	_____
f. Check heating coil water flow (gpm).	_____	_____	_____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not be less than one nor exceed two.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment.

(1) Change heating set point to ambient temperature plus 10 degrees F and return to heating set point. _____

(2) Change heating set point to ambient temperature minus 10 degrees F and return to heating set point. _____

	Design	System Test	Actual
a. Check fan speed (rpm).	_____	_____	_____
b. Check heating mode inlet air temperature.	_____	_____	_____
c. Check heating mode outlet air temperature.	_____	_____	_____
d. Check heating coil water flow (gpm).	_____	_____	_____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contracting Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Split-System-Ductless Indoor Air Conditioning Unit

For Air Conditioning Unit: (_____)

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air conditioning unit as per specification including the following:

a. Verify cooling operation by varying thermostat set point.

(1) Change cooling set point from space set point to ambient temperature plus 10 degrees and return to space set point. _____

(2) Change cooling set point from space set point to ambient temperature minus 10 degrees and return to space set point. _____

	Design	System Test	Actual
b. Check airflow (cfm).	_____	_____	_____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

	Signature and Date
Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative	_____
Contractor's Mechanical Representative	_____
Contractor's Electrical Representative	_____
Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative	_____
Contractor's Controls Representative	_____
Contracting Officer's Representative	_____
Using Agency's Representative	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: (_____)

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed ten.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____

Manual measurement _____

Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

(1) Air temperature: 10 degrees F

(2) Water temperature: 10 degrees F

(3) Static pressure: 10 percent of set point

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

a. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

b. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

c. Verify interlock with EMCS.

d. Change controller set point 10 percent with EMCS and verify correct response.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For HVAC System: (_____)

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 General Requirements
1.3.2 Electrical Equipment
1.3.3 Electrical Systems
1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT
3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures
3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures
3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G-AE
Equipment Requirements; G-AE

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G-AE
Equipment Requirements; G-AE

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G-AO

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Switchgear
Light Fixtures	
Transformers	
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	Storage Racks

1.3.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

Control Panels	Light Fixtures
Floor Mounted Switchboards	Transformers

1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: .

Control Panels	Light Fixtures
Floor Mounted Switchboards	Transformers

1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size and . All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Transformers
Switch Boards

1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished: Light fixtures (other than linear indirect units) shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 1 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16120A

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE

11/91

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Rated Circuit Voltages
2.1.2 Conductors
2.1.2.1 Material
2.1.2.2 Size
2.1.2.3 Stranding
2.1.2.4 Conductor Shielding
2.1.2.5 Separator Tape
2.1.3 Insulation
2.1.3.1 Insulation Material
2.1.3.2 Insulation Thickness
2.1.3.3 Insulation Shielding
2.1.4 Jackets
2.1.4.1 Jacket Material
2.1.4.2 Jacket Thickness
2.1.5 Metal-Clad Cable
2.1.5.1 General
2.1.5.2 Jackets
2.1.6 Identification
2.1.6.1 Color-coding
2.1.6.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts and Above
2.1.7 Cabling
2.1.8 Dimensional Tolerance
2.2 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS
2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.3.1 Cable Data
2.3.2 Inspection and Tests
2.3.2.1 High-Voltage Test Source
2.3.2.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts or Greater
2.3.2.3 Flame Tests
2.3.2.4 Independent Tests
2.3.2.5 Reports

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16120A

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
11/91

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 69 kV

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 383	(1974; R 1992) Type Test of Class 1E Electric Cables, Field Splices and Connections for Nuclear Power Generating Stations

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 7	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation Instructions; G-AO

The Contractor shall submit cable manufacturing data as requested.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications; G-AO

6 certified copies of test reports shall be submitted by the

contractor.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Furnish cables on reels or coils. Each cable and the outside of each reel or coil, shall be plainly marked or tagged to indicate the cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number. Each coil or reel of cable shall contain only one continuous cable without splices. Cables for exclusively dc applications, as specified in paragraph HIGH VOLTAGE TEST SOURCE, shall be identified as such. Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above and shall be reeled and marked in accordance with Section I of , as applicable. Reels shall remain the property of the Contractor .

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Rated Circuit Voltages

All wire and cable shall have minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with Table 3-1 of NEMA WC 8.

2.1.2 Conductors

2.1.2.1 Material

Conductors shall conform to all the applicable requirements of Section 2 of Part 2 of NEMA WC 8 as applicable and shall be annealed copper. Copper conductors may be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required by the type of insulation used.

2.1.2.2 Size

Minimum wire size shall be No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits; No. 10 AWG for current transformer secondary circuits; No. 14 AWG for potential transformer, relaying, and control circuits; No. 16 AWG for annunciator circuits; and No. 19 AWG for alarm circuits. Minimum wire sizes for rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above shall not be less than those listed for the applicable voltage in Table 3-1 of Part 3 of NEMA WC 8, as applicable.

2.1.2.3 Stranding

Conductor stranding classes cited herein shall be as defined in Appendix L of NEMA WC 8, as applicable. Lighting conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid or have Class B stranding. Any conductors used between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, shall have Class H or K stranding. All other conductors shall have Class B or C stranding, except that conductors shown on the drawings, or in the schedule, as No. 12 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 25 AWG, and conductors shown as No. 10 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 22 AWG.

2.1.2.4 Conductor Shielding

Conductor shielding conforming to paragraph 2.7 of NEMA WC 8, as applicable, shall be used on power cables having a rated circuit voltage

above 2,000 volts. In addition, conductor shielding for shielded cables shall also comply with Section C of AEIC CS6. Strict precautions shall be taken after application of the conductor shielding to prevent the inclusion of voids or contamination between the conductor shielding and the subsequently applied insulation.

2.1.2.5 Separator Tape

Where conductor shielding, strand filling, or other special conductor treatment is not required, a separator tape between conductor and insulation is permitted.

2.1.3 Insulation

2.1.3.1 Insulation Material

Insulation shall be an ethylene-propylene rubber (EPR) type meeting the requirements of Part 3 of NEMA WC 8. For shielded cables of rated circuit voltages above 2,000 volts, the following provisions shall also apply:

a.
Insulation shall be chemically bonded to conductor shielding.

b. The insulation material and its manufacturing, handling, extrusion and vulcanizing processes, shall all be subject to strict procedures to prevent the inclusion of voids, contamination, or other irregularities on or in the insulation. Insulation material shall be inspected for voids and contaminants. Inspection methods, and maximum allowable void and contaminant content shall be in accordance with Section B of AEIC CS6, as applicable.

c. Cables with repaired insulation defects discovered during factory testing, or with splices or insulation joints, are not acceptable .

2.1.3.2 Insulation Thickness

The insulation thickness for each conductor shall be based on its rated circuit voltage.

a. Power Cables/Single-Conductor Control Cables, 2,000 Volts and Below - The insulation thickness for single-conductor cables rated 2,000 volts and below shall be as required by Table 3-1, Part 3, of NEMA WC 8, as applicable. NEMA WC 8 ethylene-propylene rubber-insulated conductors shall have a jacket. Column "B" thickness shall apply to single-conductor cables that require a jacket and to individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables with an overall jacket.

b. Power Cables, Rated 2,001 Volts and Above - Thickness of insulation for power cables rated 2,001 volts and above shall be in accordance with the following:

(1) Non-shielded cables, 2,001 to 5,000 volts, shall comply with Note 3 to Table 3-1, of NEMA WC 8, as applicable.

(2) Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above shall comply with Column B of Table B1, of AEIC CS6, as applicable.

c. Multiple-Conductor Control Cables - The insulation thickness of multiple-conductor cables used for control and related purposes shall

be as required by Table 7.5.1 of NEMA WC 8 as applicable.

2.1.3.3 Insulation Shielding

Unless otherwise specified, insulation shielding shall be provided for conductors having rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above. The voltage limits above which insulation shielding is required, and the material requirements, are given in Part 4 of NEMA WC 8, as applicable. The material, if thermosetting, shall meet the wafer boil test requirements as described in Section D of AEIC CS6, as applicable. The method of shielding shall be in accordance with the current practice of the industry; however, the application process shall include strict precautions to prevent voids or contamination between the insulation and the nonmetallic component. Voids, protrusions, and indentations of the shield shall not exceed the maximum allowances specified in AEIC CS6, as applicable. The cable shall be capable of operating without damage or excessive temperature when the shield is grounded at both ends of each conductor. All components of the shielding system shall remain tightly applied to the components they enclose after handling and installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Shielding systems which require heat to remove will not be permitted unless specifically approved.

2.1.4 Jackets

All cables shall have jackets meeting the requirements of Part 4 of NEMA WC 8, as applicable, and as specified herein. Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be required to have jackets only if they are necessary for the conductor to meet other specifications herein. Jackets of single-conductor cables and of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables, except for shielded cables, shall be in direct contact and adhere or be vulcanized to the conductor insulation. Multiple-conductor cables and shielded single-conductor cables shall be provided with a common overall jacket, which shall be tightly and concentrically formed around the core. Repaired jacket defects found and corrected during manufacturing are permitted if the cable, including jacket, afterward fully meets these specifications and the requirements of the applicable standards.

2.1.4.1 Jacket Material

The jacket shall be one of the materials listed below. Polyvinyl chloride compounds will not be permitted.

a. General Use

(1) Heavy-duty black neoprene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.3).

(2) Heavy-duty chlorosulfonated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.10).

(3) Heavy-duty cross-linked (thermoset) chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.11).

b. Accessible Use Only, 2,000 Volts or Less - Cables installed where they are entirely accessible, such as cable trays and raceways with removable covers, or where they pass through less than 10 feet of exposed conduit only, shall have jackets of one of the materials specified in above paragraph GENERAL USE, or the jackets may be of one of the following:

(1) General-purpose neoprene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.4).

(2) Black polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.6).

(3) Thermoplastic chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.7).

2.1.4.2 Jacket Thickness

The minimum thickness of the jackets at any point shall be not less than 80 percent of the respective nominal thicknesses specified below.

a. Multiple-Conductor Cables - Thickness of the jackets of the individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by Part 4, Table 4-4 of NEMA WC 8, and shall be in addition to the conductor insulation thickness required by Column B of Table 3-1 of the applicable NEMA publication for the insulation used. Thickness of the outer jackets or sheaths of the assembled multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by Part 4, Table 4-5, of NEMA WC 8.

b. Single-Conductor Cables - Single-conductor cables, if nonshielded, shall have a jacket thickness as specified in Part 4, Table 4-2 of NEMA WC 8. If shielded, the jacket thickness shall be in accordance with the requirements of Part 4, Table 4-3 of NEMA WC 8.

2.1.5 Metal-Clad Cable

2.1.5.1 General

The metallic covering shall be corrugated metal, conforming to the applicable requirements of section 4.5 of NEMA WC 7. If the covering is of ferrous metal, it shall be galvanized. Copper grounding conductor(s) conforming to Section 7.8 of NEMA WC 7 shall be furnished for each multiple-conductor metal-clad cable. Assembly and cabling shall be as specified in paragraph CABLING. The metallic covering shall be applied over an inner jacket or filler tape. The cable shall be assembled so that the metallic covering will be tightly bound over a firm core.

2.1.5.2 Jackets

Metal-clad cables may have a jacket under the armor, and shall have a jacket over the armor. Jackets shall comply with the requirements of Section 4.5 of NEMA WC 7. The outer jacket for the metal-clad cable may be of polyvinyl chloride only if specifically approved.

2.1.6 Identification

2.1.6.1 Color-coding

Insulation of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be color-coded in accordance with paragraph 5.3 of NEMA WC 8, except that colored braids will not be permitted. Only one color-code method shall be used for each cable construction type. Control cable color-coding shall be in accordance with Table 5-2 of NEMA WC 8 . Power cable color-coding shall be black for Phase A, red for Phase B, blue for Phase C, white for grounded neutral, and green for an insulated grounding conductor, if included. Other individual conductors shall be color-coded as indicated on the contract drawings but such color-coding may be accomplished by applying

colored plastic tapes or sleeving at terminations.

2.1.6.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts and Above

Marking shall be in accordance with Section H of AEIC CS6, as applicable.

2.1.7 Cabling

Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be assembled with flame-and moisture-resistant fillers, binders, and a lay conforming to Part 5 of NEMA WC 8, except that flat twin cables will not be permitted. Fillers shall be used in the interstices of multiple-conductor round cables with a common covering where necessary to give the completed cable a substantially circular cross section. Fillers shall be non-hygroscopic material, compatible with the cable insulation, jacket, and other components of the cable. The rubber-filled or other approved type of binding tape shall consist of a material that is compatible with the other components of the cable and shall be lapped at least 10 percent of its width.

2.1.8 Dimensional Tolerance

The outside diameters of single-conductor cables and of multiple-conductor cables shall not vary more than 5 percent and 10 percent, respectively, from the manufacturer's published catalog data.

2.2 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

The following information shall be provided by the cable manufacturer for each size, conductor quantity, and type of cable furnished:

a. Minimum bending radius, in inches - For multiple-conductor cables, this information shall be provided for both the individual conductors and the multiple-conductor cable.

b. Pulling tension and sidewall pressure limits, in pounds.

c. Instructions for stripping semiconducting insulation shields, if furnished, with minimum effort without damaging the insulation.

d. Upon request, compatibility of cable materials and construction with specific materials and hardware manufactured by others shall be stated. Also, if requested, recommendations shall be provided for various cable operations, including installing, splicing, terminating, etc.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Cable Data

Manufacture of the wire and cable shall not be started until all materials to be used in the fabrication of the finished wire or cable have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Cable data shall be submitted for approval including dimensioned sketches showing cable construction, and sufficient additional data to show that these specifications will be satisfied.

2.3.2 Inspection and Tests

Inspection and tests of wire and cable furnished under these specifications shall be made by and at the plant of the manufacturer, and shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative, unless waived in writing. The Government may perform further tests before or after installation. Testing in general shall comply with Part 6 of NEMA WC 8. Specific tests required for particular materials, components, and completed cables shall be as specified in the sections of the above standards applicable to those materials, components, and cable types. Tests shall also be performed in accordance with the additional requirements specified below.

2.3.2.1 High-Voltage Test Source

Where the applicable standards allow a choice, high-voltage tests for cables to be used exclusively on dc circuits shall be made with dc test voltages. Cables to be used exclusively on ac circuits shall be tested with ac test voltages. If both ac and dc will be present, on either the same or separate conductors of the cable, ac test voltages shall be used.

2.3.2.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts or Greater

The following tests shall be performed in addition to those specified above. Section or paragraph references are to AEIC CS6 as applicable, unless otherwise stated.

a. High potential test voltages shall be as required by Table B1 of AEIC CS6 as applicable, rather than by Table 3-1 of NEMA WC 8.

b. If high potential testing is done with an ac test voltage as specified in paragraph HIGH-VOLTAGE TEST SOURCE, an additional test shall be made using a dc test voltage rated at 75 percent of the specified full dc test voltage, for 5 consecutive minutes.

c. Production sampling tests shall be performed in accordance with Section D. Sampling frequency and failure contingencies shall be in accordance with paragraph G.3. Unless otherwise approved, samples shall not be taken from the middle of extruder runs of insulation or shielding made only for one continuous shipping length of cable, if such sampling will result in the need to repair the sampled area.

d. Partial discharge tests shall be performed in accordance with Section E, paragraph E.2, and Section F.

2.3.2.3 Flame Tests

All multiple-conductor and single-conductor cable assemblies shall pass IEEE Std 383 flame tests, paragraph 2.5, using the ribbon gas burner. Single-conductor cables and individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall pass the flame test of NEMA WC 7, paragraph 7.7.3.1.3. If such tests, however, have previously been made on identical cables, these tests need not be repeated. Instead, certified reports of the original qualifying tests shall be submitted. In this case the reports furnished under paragraph REPORTS, shall verify that all of each cable's materials, construction, and dimensions are the same as those in the qualifying tests.

2.3.2.4 Independent Tests

The Government may at any time make visual inspections, continuity or resistance checks, insulation resistance readings, power factor tests, or dc high-potential tests at field test values. A cable's failure to pass these tests and inspections, or failure to produce readings consistent with acceptable values for the application, will be grounds for rejection of the cable.

2.3.2.5 Reports

Results of tests made shall be furnished. No wire or cable shall be shipped until authorized. Lot number and reel or coil number of wire and cable tested shall be indicated on the test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Terminology
1.2.2 Service Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
2.3.2.1 Hardware
2.3.2.2 Equipment
2.3.3 Finishing
2.4 CABLES
2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables
2.4.1.1 General
2.4.1.2 Ratings
2.4.1.3 Conductor Material
2.4.1.4 Insulation
2.4.1.5 Shielding
2.4.1.6 Neutrals
2.4.1.7 Jackets
2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables
2.4.2.1 Conductor Material
2.4.2.2 Insulation
2.4.2.3 Jackets
2.4.2.4 In Duct
2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints
2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors
2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
2.5.4 Terminations
2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type
2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations
2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts
2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
2.8 TRANSFORMERS, SUBSTATIONS, AND SWITCHGEAR
2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments
2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch
2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections
2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments
2.8.1.5 Accessories
2.8.2 Pad-Mounted Sectionalizers
2.8.2.1 Enclosures
2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.9.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage
2.9.1.1 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses
2.9.1.2 Cartridge Fuses
2.9.1.3 Transformer Circuit Fuses
2.9.2 Instrument Transformers
2.9.2.1 General
2.9.2.2 Current Transformers
2.9.3 Watthour Meters
2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS
2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.11.2 Grounding Conductors
2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
2.13 PADLOCKS
2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
2.15 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
3.2.2 Duct Line
3.2.3 Electric Manholes
3.3 3.3 CABLE JOINTS
3.4 FIREPROOFING
3.4.1 Tape Method
3.4.2 Sprayable Method
3.5 DUCT LINES
3.5.1 Requirements
3.5.2 Treatment
3.5.3 Concrete Encasement
3.5.4 Installation of Couplings
3.5.4.1 Plastic Duct
3.5.5 Duct Line Markers
3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
3.6.1 General
3.6.2 Electric Manholes

3.6.3 Communications Manholes
3.6.4 Handholes
3.6.5 Pullboxes
3.6.6 Ground Rods
3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
3.7.1 Concrete Pads
3.7.1.1 Construction
3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
3.7.1.3 Sealing
3.7.2 Padlocks
3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.9 GROUNDING
3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding
3.9.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding
3.9.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding
3.9.7 Riser Pole Grounding
3.10 FIELD TESTING
3.10.1 General
3.10.2 Safety
3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.10.4 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
3.10.5 Protective Relays
3.10.6 Pre-Energization Services
3.10.7 Operating Tests
3.11 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.11.1 Onsite Training
3.11.2 Installation Engineer
3.12 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C119.1	(2002) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C12.10	(1997) Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1990) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C37.46	(2000) For High Voltage Expulsion and Current-Limiting Type Power Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C37.72	(1987)Manually-Operated, Dead-Front Padmounted Switchgear with Load Interrupting Switches and Separable Connectors for Alternating-Current Systems
ANSI C57.12.21	(1992) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; High Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/199200 Volts and Below; Low Voltage, 2400/120 Volts; 167 kVA and Smaller
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller
ANSI C57.12.28	(1999) Padmounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
ANSI C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems

ANSI C80.1 (1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

ANSI O5.1 (2002) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5 (1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 48 (1994ae1) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM B 117 (2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 3 (2001) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

ASTM B 496 (2001) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors

ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM C 478 (2003) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C 478M (2003) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)

ASTM D 1654 (1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D 4059 (2000) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography

ASTM D 923 (1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825a (2003) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C37.20.3 (2001) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear

IEEE C37.63	(1997) Requirements for Overhead, Pad-Mounted, Dry-Vault, and Submersible Automatic Line Sectionalizers for AC Systems
IEEE C57.12.00	(2000) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1994) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Gapped Silicon-CarbideSurge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.11	(1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1KV)
IEEE Std 100	(2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(2000) Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 48	(1996; R 2003) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 592	(1990) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)Normal Measurements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(2001) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA LA 1	(1992; R 1999) Surge Arresters
NEMA WC 7	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1072	(2001; Rev thru Apr 2003) Medium-Voltage Power Cables
UL 1242	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 514A	(1996; Rev thru Nov 2001) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 6	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 2002) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; G-AE

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define

the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

c.
d. Pad-mounted loadbreak switches.

d. Surge arresters.

As-Built Drawings; G-AE

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the

marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current Analysis; G-AO
Protective Device; G-AO
Coordination Study; G-AO

The study shall be submitted with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Nameplates; G-AO

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment; G-AO

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements; G-AO

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G-AO

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; G-AO

A proposed field test plan, 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G-AO

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The condition specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation; G-AO

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment; G-AO

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards

of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Joints; G-AO

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications; G-AO

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System; G-AO

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 14 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost,

catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 1 inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made

of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be Type MV, conforming to NFPA 70 and UL 1072. Cables shall be manufactured for use in duct applications as indicated.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV or as indicated.

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 ASTM B 496 for compact stranding

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene (XLP) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 7 and AEIC CS5. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 5 kV, 15 kV and 25 kV rated cables. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper wire shield for each phase. The shield wire shall be a #2/0 AWG bare copper conductor.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Neutral conductors of shall be copper . employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.4.2.4 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592. Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene

monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. .

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 20 inches long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type for duct lines between manholes and for other medium-voltage lines. Communication lines run elsewhere shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 10,000 psi and a flexural strength of at least5,000 psi. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 TRANSFORMERS, SUBSTATIONS, AND SWITCHGEAR

Transformers, substations, and switchgear shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.8.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.8.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, oil-immersed, current-limiting, bayonet-type fuses , medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on the same bushing as the primary cable by means of a loadbreak, feed-through bushing insert .

2.8.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION LINE A SW OPEN	LINE A SW CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN	LINE B SW CLOSE	XFMR SW OPEN	XFMR SW CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

2.8.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the mineral oil-insulated type . Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity.....refer to drawings kVA.

Impedance.....4.5.

Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.

High-voltage winding.....13.2k volts.

High-voltage winding connections.....3 phase.

Low-voltage winding.....208 volts.

Low-voltage winding connections..... ..... 3 phase

2.8.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.8.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Dial-type thermometer, liquid-level gauge, and drain valve with built-in sampling device shall be provided for each transformer station. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.8.2 Pad-Mounted Sectionalizers

Pad-mounted, sectionalizing switches shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C37.63. The switchgear shall be configured with 2 incoming compartments for loop-feed arrangement equipped with air-insulated, load-interrupter switches, as indicated. The outgoing compartments shall be provided with non-reclosing sectionalizers.

2.8.2.1 Enclosures

Switchgear enclosures shall be of freestanding, self-supporting construction provided with separate incoming and outgoing compartments configured for bottom cable entry. Enclosures shall be of deadfront construction, provided with a hinged door for access to each compartment, and conform to the requirements of ANSI C57.12.28, ANSI C37.72, and IEEE C37.20.3, Category A.

2.9 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.9.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

2.9.1.1 E-Rated, Current-Limiting Power Fuses

E-rated, current-limiting, power fuses shall conform to ANSI C37.46.

2.9.1.2 Cartridge Fuses

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1 and RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject Class H fuses.

2.9.1.3 Transformer Circuit Fuses

Transformer circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting,

time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

2.9.2 Instrument Transformers

2.9.2.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.9.2.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall not be less than 1.0 . Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformers and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accident open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.9.3 Watthour Meters

Watthour meters shall conform to ANSI C12.10, except numbered terminal wiring sequence and case size may be the manufacturer's standard. Watthour meters shall be of the socket mounted outdoor type having a 15 minute, cumulative form, demand register meeting ANSI C12.4 and provided with not less than 2-1/2 stators. Watthour demand meters shall have factory-installed electronic pulse initiators. Pulse initiators shall be solid-state devices incorporating light-emitting diodes, phototransistors, and power transistors, except that mercury-wetted output contacts are acceptable. Initiators shall be totally contained within watthour demand meter enclosures, shall be capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses, and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall be calibrated for a pulse rate output of 1 pulse per 1/4 disc revolution of the associated meter and shall be compatible with the indicated equipment.

2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, ANSI C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters for use at elevations in excess of 6000 feet above mean sea level shall be specifically rated for that purpose. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type.

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.12 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.13 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

2.15 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.

b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE C57.98.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

All cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with IEEE C2.

3.3 3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing. Fire-stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method

Manholes shall be power ventilated until coatings are dry and dewatered and the coatings are cured. Ventilation requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction, but not less than 10 air changes per hour shall be provided. Cable coatings shall be applied by spray, brush, or glove to a wet film thickness that reduces to the dry film thickness approved for fireproofing by FM P7825a. Application methods and necessary safety precautions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers

instructions. After application, cable coatings shall be dry to the touch in 1 to 2 hours and fully cured in 48 hours, except where the manufacturer has stated that because of unusual humidity or temperature, longer periods may be necessary.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 6 inches in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 5 feet below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be

made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically.

3.5.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated . In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 1/2 inch above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 1/2 inchabove surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 4 inches of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment shall be poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and

shall project 4 inches above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 3/4 inch chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and comform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment and for each fence gate. Padlocks shall be keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 5 feet outside of a building and 2 feet below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.9 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are

approximately 1 foot below finished grade.

Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 12 inches, plus or minus 3 inches, below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be sized as shown .

d. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 10 feet rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart . In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.9.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 2 inches above and 6 inches below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.9.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable shall be grounded by connection to a driven ground rod located within 2 feet of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.9.7 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings or required by these specifications. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding2 feet.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.10.4 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers . Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer

manufacturer's specifications.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.10.5 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

3.10.6 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Pad-mounted transformers

b. Panelboards

c. Switchboards

d. Switches

3.10.7 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance

with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.11.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training session shall be submitted.

3.11.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16403A

SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS

11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Standard Products
1.2.4 Nameplates
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 MAINTENANCE
1.5.1 Accessories and Tools
1.5.2 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONNECTIONS
2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.2.1 Trip Units
2.2.2 120/240-Volt AC Circuits
2.3 WIRING
2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS
2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
2.4.1.1 Short-Circuiting Type
2.4.1.2 Load Type
2.4.2 Marking Strips
2.5 SWITCHBOARDS
2.5.1 Enclosure
2.5.2 Bus
2.5.3 Grounding Bus
2.5.4 Components
2.6 PANELBOARDS
2.6.1 Enclosure
2.6.2 Buses
2.6.3 Components
2.7 PAINTING
2.8 FACTORY TESTS
2.8.1 Switchboards Tests
2.8.1.1 Production Tests
2.8.1.2 Short Circuit Tests
2.8.2 Panelboards Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16403A

SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS
11/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989; R 2001) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 187/B 187M	(2003) Copper, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar and Shapes

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
NEMA ICS 1	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA PB 1	(2000) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(2001) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1063	(1998; Rev thru Nov 2001) Machine-Tools Wires and Cables
UL 44	(1999; Rev thru May 2002) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 489	(2002; Rev thru May 2003) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for

	Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2003) Panelboards
UL 891	(1998; Rev thru Feb 2003) Dead-Front Switchboards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

These specifications include the design, fabrication, assembly, wiring, testing, and delivery of the items of equipment and accessories and spare parts listed in the Schedule and shown on the drawings.

1.2.1 Rules

The equipment shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown. NEMA rated and UL listed equipment has been specified when available. Equipment must meet NEMA and UL construction and rating requirements as specified. No equivalent will be acceptable. The contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any requirements of the specifications or contractor proposed materials or assemblies that do not comply with UL or NEMA. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated equipment will not be considered an acceptable alternative to specified NEMA ratings.

1.2.2 Coordination

The general arrangement of the motor control centers, switchboards and panelboards is shown on the contract drawings. Any modifications of the equipment arrangement or device requirements as shown on the drawings shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. All equipment shall be completely assembled at the factory. The motor control centers and switchboards may be disassembled into sections, if necessary, for convenience of handling, shipping, and installation.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in their manufacture and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All materials shall conform to the requirements of these specifications. Materials shall be of high quality, free from defects and imperfections, of recent manufacture, and of the classification and grades designated. All materials, supplies, and articles not manufactured by the Contractor shall be the products of other recognized reputable manufacturers. If the Contractor desires for any reason to deviate from the standards designated in these specifications, he shall, after award, submit a statement of the exact nature of the deviation, and shall submit, for the approval of the Contracting Officer, complete specifications for the materials which he proposes to use.

1.2.4 Nameplates

Nameplates shall be made of laminated sheet plastic or of anodized aluminum approximately 1/8 inch thick, engraved to provide white letters on a black background. The nameplates shall be fastened to the panels in proper positions with anodized round-head screws. Lettering shall be minimum 1/2

inch high. Nameplate designations shall be in accordance with lists on the drawings, and as a minimum shall be provided for the following equipment:

a.
Switchboards

b. Individually-mounted circuit breakers in Switchboard

c. Group-mounted circuit breakers in Switchboard

d. Panelboards

e. Individually-mounted circuit breakers in Panelboard

Equipment of the withdrawal type shall be provided with nameplates mounted on the removable equipment in locations visible when the equipment is in place.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G-AE
Shop Drawings; G-AE

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of outline drawings of all equipment to be furnished under this contract, together with weights and overall dimensions. Drawings shall show the general arrangement and overall dimensions of the motor control centers, switchboards, and panelboards. These drawings shall show space requirements, details of any floor supports to be embedded in concrete and provisions for conduits for external cables.

Switchboards; G-AE
Panelboards; G-AE

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of electrical equipment drawings. A single-line diagram, equipment list and nameplate schedule shall be provided for each switchboard and panelboard.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G-AE

The Contractor shall within 30 calendar days after date of award submit for approval six (6) copies of such descriptive cuts and information as are required to demonstrate fully that all parts of

the equipment will conform to the requirements and intent of the specifications. Data shall include descriptive data showing typical construction of the types of equipment proposed, including the manufacturer's name, type of molded case circuit breakers or motor circuit protectors, performance capacities and other information pertaining to the equipment. Six (6) sets of characteristic curves of the individual breaker trip element shall be submitted.

Factory Tests; G-AO

The Contractor shall submit, within a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of tests, six (6) copies of manufacturer's routine factory test procedures and production line tests for all motor control centers and switchboards.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G-AO

The Contractor shall submit six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection results and six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory test results in booklet form, including all plotted data curves, all test conditions, a listing of test equipment complete with calibration certifications, and all measurements taken. Report shall be signed and dated by the Contractor's and Contracting Officer's Representatives.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The equipment shall be shipped as completely assembled and wired as feasible so as to require a minimum of installation work. Each shipping section shall be properly match marked to facilitate reassembly, and shall be provided with removable lifting channels with eye bolts for attachment of crane slings to facilitate lifting and handling. Any relay or other device which cannot withstand the hazards of shipment when mounted in place on the equipment shall be carefully packed and shipped separately. These devices shall be marked with the number of the panel which they are to be mounted on and fully identified. All finished painted surfaces and metal work shall be wrapped suitably or otherwise protected from damage during shipment. All parts shall be prepared for shipment so that slings for handling may be attached readily while the parts are in a railway car or transport truck. All spare parts and accessories shall be carefully packaged and clearly marked.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Accessories and Tools

A complete set of accessories and special tools unique to equipment provided and required for erecting, handling, dismantling, testing and maintaining the apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.5.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified below. All spare parts shall be of the same material and workmanship, shall meet the same requirements, and shall be interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

a. 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

b. 1 - Circuit breaker auxiliary switch.

c. 4 - One quart containers of finish paint for indoor equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONNECTIONS

All bolts, studs, machine screws, nuts, and tapped holes shall be in accordance with ASME B1.1. The sizes and threads of all conduit and fittings, tubing and fittings, and connecting equipment shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. All ferrous fasteners shall have rust-resistant finish and all bolts and screws shall be equipped with approved locking devices. Manufacturer's standard threads and construction may be used on small items which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, are integrally replaceable, except that threads for external connections to these items shall meet the above requirements.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded case circuit breakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA AB 1 and UL 489. The circuit breakers shall be manually-operated, shall be quick-make, quick-break, common trip type, and shall be of automatic-trip type unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings. All poles of each breaker shall be operated simultaneously by means of a common handle. The operating handles shall clearly indicate whether the breakers are in "On," "Off," or "Tripped" position and shall have provisions for padlocking in the "Off" position. Personnel safety line terminal shields shall be provided for each breaker. The circuit breakers shall be products of only one manufacturer, and shall be interchangeable when of the same frame size. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breakers shall be provided with shunt trip devices.

2.2.1 Trip Units

Except as otherwise noted, the circuit breakers, of frame sizes and the trip unit ratings as shown on the drawings, shall be provided with combination thermal and instantaneous magnetic or solid state trip units. The Government reserves the right to change the indicated trip ratings, within frame limits, of the trip devices at the time the shop drawings are submitted for approval. The breaker trip units shall be interchangeable and the instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be adjustable on frame sizes larger than 150 amperes. Nonadjustable instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be set at approximately 10 times the continuous current ratings of the circuit breakers. Solid state trip units, where indicated, shall also have adjustable long time pick-up and delay,short time pick-up and delay.

2.2.2 120/240-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 120-volt ac circuits shall be rated not less than 120/240 or 240 volts ac, and shall have a UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 symmetrical amperes.

2.3 WIRING

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44 or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

2.4.1.1 Short-Circuiting Type

Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

2.4.1.2 Load Type

Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.4.2 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire

numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

2.5 SWITCHBOARDS

The switchboards shall be dead-front switchboards conforming to NEMA PB 2 and labeled under UL 891. The switchboards shall be completely enclosed self-supporting metal structures with the required number of vertical panel sections, buses, molded-case circuit breakers, and other devices as shown on the drawings. Switchboards shall be fully rated for a short-circuit current of 65,000 symmetrical amperes RMS AC.

2.5.1 Enclosure

Each switchboard enclosure shall be NEMA type 1, built with selected smooth sheet steel panels of not less than No. 14 gage. Exposed panels on the front and ends shall have bent angle or channel edges with all corner seams welded and ground smooth. The front outside surfaces shall not be drilled or welded for the purpose of attaching wires or mounting devices if such holes or fastenings will be visible from the front. The front panels shall be made in sections flanged on four sides and attached to the framework by screws and arranged for ready removal for inspection or maintenance. Ventilating openings shall be provided as required and shall preferably be of the grille type. All ventilating openings shall be provided with corrosion-resistant insect-proof screens on the inside. Switchboards shall be mounted as shown on the drawings and mounting materials shall be furnished by the Contractor as indicated. All interior and exterior steel parts shall be treated to inhibit corrosion and shall be painted as specified in paragraph PAINTING.

2.5.2 Bus

All buses shall be of copper and all bolted splices and connections between buses and for extensions or taps for equipment shall be tin or silver-plated. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187/B 187M. All splices for field assembly shall be bolted with at least two bolts and shall employ the use of "Belleville" washers in the connection. Horizontal and vertical power buses have minimum current ratings as shown on the drawings. The buses shall be insulated for not less than 600 volts. Shop splices and tap connections shall be brazed, pressure-welded or bolted. All splices for field assembly shall be bolted. The buses shall be mounted on insulating supports of wet process porcelain, glass polyester, or suitable molded material, and shall be braced to withstand not less than 65,000 symmetrical amperes ac.

2.5.3 Grounding Bus

A copper ground bus, rated not less than 300 amps, extending the entire length of the assembled structure, shall be mounted near the bottom of enclosure.

2.5.4 Components

Each switchboard shall be equipped with molded-case circuit breakers conforming to paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS and with frame sizes, trip ratings, and terminal connectors for attachment of outgoing power cables as shown on the drawings. The circuit breakers shall be individually stationary mounted, as shown on the drawings, and shall be operable and removable from the front. Where shown on the drawings, circuit breakers shall be enclosed in individual compartments. The group-mounted circuit breakers shall be provided complete with bus work in an integrated assembly on the switchboard and shall conform to the applicable requirements of paragraph PANELBOARDS.

2.6 PANELBOARDS

Panelboards shall consist of assemblies of molded-case circuit breakers with buses and terminal lugs for the control and protection of branch circuits to motors, heating devices and other equipment operating at 480 volts ac or less. Panelboards shall be UL 67 labeled. "Loadcenter" type panels are not acceptable. Panelboards shall be designed for installation in surface-mounted or flush-mounted cabinets accessible from the front only, as shown on the drawings. Panelboards shall be fully rated for a short-circuit current of 14,000 symmetrical amperes RMS ac.

2.6.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than No 10 gage if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than No 12 gage if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch. Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 24 inches long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets. Enclosure shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph NAMEPLATES. Directory holders, containing a neatly typed or printed directory under a transparent cover, shall be provided on the inside of panelboard doors.

2.6.2 Buses

All panelboards shall be of the dead-front type with buses and circuit breakers mounted on a plate or base for installation as a unit in a cabinet. All buses shall be of copper and shall be tin or silver-plated throughout. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187/B 187M. The sizes of buses and the details of panelboard construction shall meet or exceed the requirements of NEMA PB 1. Suitable provisions shall be made for mounting the bus within panelboards and adjusting their positions in the cabinets. Terminal lugs required to accommodate the conductor sizes shown on the drawing, shall be provided for all branch circuits larger than No. 10 AWG. A grounding lug suitable for 1/0 AWG wire shall be provided for each panelboard.

2.6.3 Components

Each branch circuit, and the main buses where so specified or shown on the drawings, shall be equipped with molded-case circuit breakers having overcurrent trip ratings as shown on the drawings. The circuit breakers shall be of a type designed for bolted connection to buses in a panelboard assembly, and shall meet the requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS. Circuit breakers of the same frame size and rating shall be interchangeable.

2.7 PAINTING

Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, All touch-up work shall be done with manufacturer's coatings as supplied under paragraph SPARE PARTS.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

Each item of equipment supplied under this contract shall be given the manufacturer's routine factory tests and tests as specified below, to insure successful operation of all parts of the assemblies. All tests required herein shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing, and no equipment shall be shipped until it has been approved for shipment by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of the tests so that arrangements can be made for the Contracting Officer to be present at the tests. The factory test equipment and the test methods used shall conform to the applicable NEMA Standards, and shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Reports of all witnessed tests shall be signed by witnessing representatives of the Contractor and Contracting Officer. The cost of performing all tests shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be included in the prices bid in the schedule for equipment.

2.8.1 Switchboards Tests

2.8.1.1 Production Tests

Each switchboard shall be completely assembled and given applicable production tests for assembled switchgear as specified in NEMA PB 2.

2.8.1.2 Short Circuit Tests

If the unit is not UL labeled for the specified short circuit, the contractor may submit design tests demonstrating that satisfactory short-circuit tests have been made on a switchboard of similar type of construction and of the same short-circuit rating as the switchboards specified to be furnished under these specifications.

2.8.2 Panelboards Tests

Each panelboard shall be assembled with cabinet and front to the extent necessary to check the fit and provisions for installing all parts in the field. Each panelboard shall be given a dielectric test in accordance with NEMA PB 1. All circuit breakers shall be operated to check mechanical adjustments. All doors and locks shall be checked for door clearances and fits and the performance of lock and latches.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.2.1 Rules
1.2.2 Coordination
1.2.3 Special Environments
1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
1.2.4 Standard Products
1.2.5 Nameplates
1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
1.2.6 As-Built Drawings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 WORKMANSHIP
1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
2.1.3 Insulation
2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables
2.1.6 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable
2.1.7 Flat Conductor Cable
2.1.8 Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable
2.2 CABLE TRAYS
2.2.1 Trough
2.2.2 Ladder
2.2.3 Solid Bottom
2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION
2.4 CHARGERS, BATTERY
2.5 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.5.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
2.5.1.1 Construction
2.5.1.2 Ratings
2.5.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
2.5.2 Solid-State Trip Elements
2.5.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers
2.5.4 HACR Circuit Breakers
2.5.5 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
2.6 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
2.6.1 Construction

2.6.2 Ratings
2.7 CONDUIT AND TUBING
2.7.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.7.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
2.7.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit
2.7.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
2.7.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit
2.7.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit
2.7.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit
2.7.8 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.7.9 Rigid Plastic Conduit
2.7.10 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings
2.8 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
2.8.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
2.8.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
2.8.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
2.8.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.8.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.9 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
2.10 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
2.10.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
2.10.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors
2.11 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.11.1 Ground Rods
2.11.2 Ground Bus
2.12 ENCLOSURES
2.12.1 Cabinets and Boxes
2.12.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
2.13 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
2.13.1 Lamps
2.13.2 Ballasts and Transformers
2.13.3 Fixtures
2.13.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
2.13.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors
2.14 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
2.14.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
2.14.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type
2.14.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type
2.14.4 Fuses, Class H
2.14.5 Fuses, Class R
2.14.6 Fuses, Class T
2.14.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
2.14.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use
2.14.9 Fuseholders
2.15 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
2.16 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
2.16.1 Rating
2.16.2 Motor Efficiencies
2.17 MOTOR CONTROLS
2.17.1 General
2.17.2 Motor Starters
2.17.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters
2.17.3 Thermal-Overload Protection
2.17.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
2.17.4.1 General
2.17.4.2 Construction
2.17.4.3 Ratings
2.17.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.17.5.1 Direct Control
2.17.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control
2.17.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection
2.18 PANELBOARDS
2.19 RECEPTACLES
2.19.1 Hospital Grade
2.19.2 Heavy Duty Grade
2.19.3 Standard Grade
2.19.4 Ground Fault Interrupters
2.19.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
2.20 Service Entrance Equipment
2.21 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
2.22 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS
2.22.1 Circuit Breakers
2.23 SNAP SWITCHES
2.24 TAPES
2.24.1 Plastic Tape
2.24.2 Rubber Tape
2.25 TRANSFORMERS
2.25.1 Liquid-Insulated Transformers
2.25.2 Average Sound Level
2.26 WATTHOUR METERS, UTILITY REVENUE
2.27 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK
2.28 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS
2.28.1 General
2.28.2 Current Transformers
2.28.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)
2.29 WIRING DEVICES
2.30 Liquid-Dielectrics
2.31 LIGHTING CONTROLLERS
2.31.1 MECHANICAL
2.31.2 ELECTRICAL
2.32 INFRARED TRANSMITTERS AND RECEIVERS
2.33 CONTROL INTERFACE
2.33.1 RS232 Interface(s)
2.33.2 Programmer Interface(s)
2.33.3 Contact Closure Interface
2.34 PROGRAMMER INTERFACE SOFTWARE
2.35 POWER INTERFACE
2.35.1 FDBI Fluorescent Ballast Inerface
2.35.2 NGRX-PB Power Booster
2.35.2.1 Mechanical
2.35.2.2 Electrical
2.35.2.3 Incandescent, Tungsten and Magnetic Low Voltage Transformer

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING
3.1.1 Ground Rods
3.1.2 Ground Bus
3.1.3 Grounding Conductors
3.2 WIRING METHODS
3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade
3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

3.2.1.6 Supports
3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways
3.2.1.8 Communications Raceways
3.2.2 Cable Trays
3.2.3 Cables and Conductors
3.2.3.1 Sizing
3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper
3.2.3.3 Cable Systems
3.2.3.4 Cable Splicing
3.2.3.5 Conductor Identification and Tagging
3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
3.3.1 Box Applications
3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
3.4 DEVICE PLATES
3.5 RECEPTACLES
3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt
3.5.2 Clock Outlet
3.5.3 Floor Outlets
3.5.4 Weatherproof Applications
3.5.4.1 Damp Locations
3.5.4.2 Wet Locations
3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt
3.5.6 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt
3.6 WALL SWITCHES
3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
3.8 PANELBOARDS
3.8.1 Panelboards
3.9 FUSES
3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type
3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
3.9.3 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
3.11 MOTORS
3.12 MOTOR CONTROL
3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers
3.12.2 Contacts
3.12.3 Safety Controls
3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION
3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
3.15.1 Lamps
3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures
3.15.2.1 Accessories
3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures
3.15.3 Ballasts
3.15.4 Emergency Light Sets
3.16 BATTERY CHARGERS
3.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
3.17.1 Motors and Motor Control
3.17.2 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections
3.18 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
3.19 PAINTING AND FINISHING
3.20 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
3.21 FIELD TESTING
3.21.1 Safety

3.21.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
3.21.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection
3.21.4 Cable Tests
3.21.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests
3.21.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests
3.21.5 Motor Tests
3.21.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
3.21.7 Circuit Breaker Tests
3.21.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
3.21.8 Protective Relays
3.22 OPERATING TESTS
3.23 FIELD SERVICE
3.23.1 Onsite Training
3.23.2 Installation Engineer
3.24 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2001) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.10	(1997) Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1990) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.10	(1997) Safety Requirements for Transformers 230 kV and Below 833/958 Through 8333/10417 kVA, Single-Phase, and 750/862 Through 60 000/80 000/ 100 000 kVA, Three-Phase Without Load Tap Changing; and 3750/4687 Through 60 000/80 000/100/000 kVA With Load Tap Changing
ANSI C57.12.13	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.70	(2001) Terminal Markings and Connections for Distribution and Power Transformers
ANSI C78.1	(1991; R 1998) For Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Single Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995; R 1998) Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps
ANSI C80.5	(1994) Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC)
ANSI C82.1	(1997; R 1998) Electric Lamp Ballasts, Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
ANSI C82.4	(2002) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 4059	(2000) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM D 709	(2001) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60801-2	(1991) Electromagnetic Compatibility For Industrial-Process Measurement And Control Equipment Part 2: Electrostatic Discharge Requirements

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.20.1	(2002) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C57.100	(1999) Test Procedure for Thermal Evaluation of Liquid-Immersed Distribution and Power Transformers
IEEE C57.12.00	(2000) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.80	(2002) Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers
IEEE C57.12.90	(1999) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1994) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.41	(1991) Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)Normal Measurements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
NEMA FU 1	(2002) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Controls and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
NEMA ICS 3	(1993; R 2000) Industrial Control and Systems: Medium Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 Volts AC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(2001) Recessed Luminaires; Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10	(2001) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Ocage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(2000) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(2001) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA PE 5	(1997; R 2003) Utility Type Battery Chargers
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 13	(2000) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA TC 2	(2003) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit
NEMA VE 1	(2002) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2002) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2003) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Feb 2001) Electric Motors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Feb 2001) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Jul 2002) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(2000; Rev thru Jul 2002) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998)High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 20	(2000; Rev thru Jun 2003) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru May 2003) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduits
UL 44	(1999; Rev thru May 2002) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 486C	(2000; Rev thru Oct 2002) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru May 2000) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

UL 489	(2002; Rev thru May 2003) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2001; Rev thru Oct 2002) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 5	(1996; Rev thru Oct 2001) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 508	(1999; Rev thru Dec 2002) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev thru Nov 2001) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev thru Feb 2002) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Nov 2002) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1999; Rev thru Feb 2003) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 2002) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(2000; Rev thru Oct 2002) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2003) Panelboards
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 719	(2002) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables
UL 797	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Nov 2001) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev thru May 2000) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1999; Rev thru Nov 2002) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 891	(1998; Rev thru Feb 2003) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 916	(1998; Rev thru Nov 2001) Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Jul 2001) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru Apr 2002) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 1472	(1996; W/REPG Jan 2003) Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL Elec Const Dir	(2003) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur

necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters	Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	Instrument Transformers
Motor Control Centers	
Transformers	

Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters	Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters
Equipment Enclosures	
Switchgear	
Switchboards	
Motors	

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with Nameplate C information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate percent impedance, voltage, kVA, frequency, number of phases, cooling class, insulation class, temperature rise, the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; G-AE

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission.

Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Transformers.

b. Panelboards.

c. Cable Tray layouts and supports.

d. Single line electrical diagrams.

e. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study; G-AO.

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract

modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study, The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Manufacturer's Catalog; G-AO.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G-AO.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; G-AO.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; G-AO.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G-AO

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G-AO

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G-AO

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G-AO

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G-AO

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83 or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.1.6 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable

UL 719, type NM or NMC.

2.1.7 Flat Conductor Cable

UL listed NFPA 70, type FCC.

2.1.8 Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; Type TC or PLTC.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

Cable tray shall conform to NEMA VE 1, shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 4 inch depth unless otherwise indicated. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum . Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall be 12 inches or as indicated.

2.2.1 Trough

Trough-type cable trays shall be of a nominal 12 inch width or as indicated.

2.2.2 Ladder

Ladder-type cable trays shall be of nominal 12 inch width or as indicated. Rung spacing shall be on 6 inch maximum centers.

2.2.3 Solid Bottom

Solid bottom-type cable trays shall be of a nominal 12 inch width or as

indicated. Solid covers shall be provided.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be as indicated . Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.4 CHARGERS, BATTERY

NEMA PE 5 . Battery chargers shall be general purpose, continuous current output, with solid state rectifiers. Means shall be provided to regulate and to adjust the dc output voltage. Chargers shall have continuous current ratings of 10 to 15 percent higher than battery current outputs based upon an 8-hour discharge.

2.5 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.5.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers.

2.5.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper and aluminum conductors in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.5.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.5.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic

operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.5.2 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be torodial construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of continuous current rating.

b. Adjustable long-time delay.

c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

d. Adjustable short-time delay.

Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.

f. Overload and short-time and ground-fault trip indicators shall be provided.

2.5.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers

Current-limiting circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Current-limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through I square times t to a value less than the I square times t of one-half cycle of the symmetrical short-circuit current waveform. On fault currents below the threshold of limitation, breakers shall provide conventional overload and short-circuit protection. Integrally-fused circuit breakers shall not be used.

2.5.4 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.5.5 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall

have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.6 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.6.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.6.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA O	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.7 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.7.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.7.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 13.

2.7.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.7.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.7.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.7.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.7.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

2.7.8 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.7.9 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.7.10 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.8 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.8.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.8.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.8.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.8.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.8.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.9 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.10 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.10.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.10.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors

UL 486B.

2.11 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.11.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.11.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.12 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 unless otherwise specified.

2.12.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.12.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.13 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.13.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.

b. Fluorescent lamps shall be green-tipped and shall have color temperature as shown . They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one

manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on instant start ballasts as shown.

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 32 degrees F for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and 15 degrees F for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

(3) Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50, or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 50 degrees F. They shall deliver rated life when operated on instant start ballasts as shown.

c. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355,ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.13.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

a. Low voltage incandescent transformers shall be Class II UL listed 120/12 volt or 120/24 volt step-down transformers as required for the lamps shown. Transformers shall be high power factor type and shall be rated for continuous operation under the specified load. Transformers shall be encased or encased and potted, and mounted integrally within the lighting fixture unless otherwise shown.

b. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 120 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of $\pm$ 10%. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 5 and 10%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 50 degrees F . Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum $10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid start linear & U-tubes	120 or 277 V	1	2.54
			2	1.44
			3	0.93
			4	0.73
59W T8	rapid start linear	120 or 277 V	2	0.80

(4) Dimming fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable electronic ballast specifications shown above. Dimming ballasts shall be compatible with the specified

dimming control equipment and shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 2 percent of full rated light output. Dimming ballasts shall provide smooth square law dimming such that perceived dimming action is proportionate to the motion of the dimming control. Single or two-lamp dimming ballasts shall be used. Multi-lamp dimming ballasts shall be designed to operate lamps of the same length and current rating.

(5) Dimming compact fluorescent ballasts shall be electronic and shall comply with the applicable compact fluorescent and dimming ballast specifications shown above. Ballasts shall operate the lamps shown in the range from full rated light output to 5 percent of full rated light output. Ballast power factor shall be <90% throughout dimming range. THD shall be <10% at maximum light output and <20% at minimum light output. Ballast shall ignite the lamps at any light output setting selected.

c. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10% ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 0 degrees F.

2.13.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

a. Incandescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1571. Incandescent fixture specular reflector cone trims shall be integral to the cone and shall be finished to match. Painted trim finishes shall be white with minimum reflectance of 88%. Low voltage incandescent fixtures shall have integral step-down transformers.

b. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual

surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.

c. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.

d. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.

e. Exit Signs

Exit signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m^2 measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than 8.6 cd/m^2 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

2.13.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.13.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors

UL 916

2.14 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.14.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.14.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.14.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.14.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.14.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.14.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.14.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.14.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.14.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.15 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.16 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.16.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.16.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the

tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5
125	95.4	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4
250	95.4	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.0	95.4
350	94.5	95.4	95.0
400	94.1	95.8	95.0
450	94.5	95.4	95.4
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1

	TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS		
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.4
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.8	96.2	95.8
250	95.6	96.2	95.9
300	95.4	96.1	95.8
350	94.5	96.2	94.8
400	94.5	95.8	94.5
450	94.5	94.5	94.5
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.17 MOTOR CONTROLS

2.17.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.17.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with fusible switches, and fuses as indicated.

2.17.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters

Reduced-voltage starters shall be provided for polyphase motors hp as indicated. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starter or part winding increment starter having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

2.17.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.17.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.17.4.1 General

Thermal overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA

70.

2.17.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be melting alloy construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.17.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 18 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.17.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.17.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

2.17.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.17.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less

unless otherwise indicated.

2.18 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.19 RECEPTACLES

2.19.1 Hospital Grade

UL 498.

2.19.2 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.19.3 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.19.4 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.19.5 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

b. 30-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire, non-locking: NEMA type 10-30R, locking: NEMA type L10-30R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 14-30R, locking: NEMA type L14-30R.

c. 50-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire: NEMA type 10-50R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding: NEMA type 14-50R.

2.20 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.21 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.22 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose type in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front and rear access. Busses shall be copper . Assembly shall be approximately 90 inches high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchboards and circuit breakers shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

2.22.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be molded-case circuit breakers.

2.23 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.24 TAPES

2.24.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.24.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.25 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-9 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.25.1 Liquid-Insulated Transformers

IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.10, ANSI C57.12.13, ANSI C57.12.27, ANSI C57.12.70, IEEE C57.12.80, IEEE C57.12.90, IEEE C57.98, and IEEE C57.100. Transformers may be the mineral-oil insulated, silicone, or the high-molecular weight hydrocarbon (HMWH) type. Voltage and KVA ratings shall be as indicated. Pressure relief valves and relays required for safe operation in an interior location or vault shall be provided. Temperature rise shall not exceed 55/65 degrees C under full load operation in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Percent voltage impedance shall be manufacturer's standard . The basic impulse insulation level (BIL) rating shall be not less than 95 kV for the distribution voltage shown. Nameplates shall be provided in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.

2.25.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 12 inches for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1501 & above	70

2.26 WATTHOUR METERS, UTILITY REVENUE

Watthour meters shall conform to ANSI C12.1 and ANSI C12.10, except numbered terminal wiring sequence and case size may be the manufacturer's standard. Watthour meters shall be of the socket-mounted outdoor type having a 15-minute, cumulative form, demand register meeting ANSI C12.4 and provided with not less than two and one-half stators. Watthour demand meters shall have factory-installed electronic pulse initiators meeting the requirements of ANSI C12.1. Pulse initiators shall be solid-state devices incorporating light-emitting diodes, phototransistors, and power transistors, except that mercury-wetted output contacts are acceptable. Initiators shall be totally contained within watthour demand meter enclosures, shall be capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses, and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall be calibrated for a pulse rate output of one pulse per 1/4 disc revolution of the associated meter and shall be compatible with the indicated equipment.

2.27 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK

ANSI C12.10 for self-contained watthour meter with pulse-initiators for remote monitoring of watt-hour usage and instantaneous demand.

2.28 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

2.28.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.28.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 1.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.28.2.1 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through 2.4, with a minimum RF of 50 Hz at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulation, and 10 kV

BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted in the current transformer cabinet.

2.29 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.30 Liquid-Dielectrics

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral oil or less flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

2.31 LIGHTING CONTROLLERS

Definitions: A "scene" or "preset" is a specific look or mood created by different lighting zones set at different intensities and window treatment zones set at different positions. A "zone" is either one or more lighting circuits which are controlled together as a group or one or more motor circuits which are controlled together as a group.

Control shall provide 4 preset lighting scenes and 'off' for up to 6 control zones. Control shall be capable of storing an additional 12 preset lighting scenes which can be accessed via wall stations and/or control interfaces. Up to 48 zones may be tied together in one system. Preset shall be set via easy-to-use raise/lower switches, one raise and lower switch per zone. The intensity for each zone shall be indicated via an illuminated bar graph, one bar graph per zone. More than one zone may be proportionately raised or lowered at the same time. Programming of preset scenes shall be accomplished without the use of an 'enter' or 'store' button. Additionally, one or more zones may be temporarily overridden without altering the scene values, which are stored in memory.

Lighting levels shall fade smoothly between scenes at time intervals of 0 to 59 seconds or 1 to 60 minutes. The fade time shall be separately selectable for each scene and shall be indicated by a digital display for the current scene. Pressing a scene select button will illuminate the corresponding scene LED and simultaneously begin changing the bar graph levels to reflect the currently selected scene. In the event that a preset scene with a fade time greater than 5 seconds is initially selected from an 'off' condition, the programmed fade time shall be temporarily overridden, unless otherwise noted, and the lights shall fade up to that scene over a five-second time span.

Controls shall incorporate built-in wide-angle infrared receiver, providing control via a separate wireless remote control transmitter from up to 50 feet away.

Control shall provide tamperproof protection of scenes using a minimum of four levels of electronic 'lockout' which prevent alterations of scene values stored in memory. Highest level of 'lockout' shall be capable of

disabling manual control at the preset control unit.

Wall stations and control interfaces shall be capable of recalling preset lighting scenes, which shall be stored in preset control unit(s).

Where indicated, control shall be capable of complete setup of all parameters locally or when used with the appropriate programmer interface, via an IBM-compatible PC. Parameters shall include scenes (including both light levels in 1% increments and fade times), load types, low-end trim, tamperproof protection of scenes, and communication between control units (if applicable). Permanent installation of the PC shall not be required unless indicated on the drawings.
Text

2.31.1 MECHANICAL

Faceplate shall attach using no visible means of attachment.

Controls shall be engraved with appropriate zone and/or scene descriptions, furnished to the manufacturer prior to fabrication. Size and style of engraving type shall be determined by the CO/COR. Any silk-screened borders, logos, graduations, etc., shall use a graphic process that chemically bonds the graphics to the metal faceplate, resisting removal by scratching, cleaning, etc.

2.31.2 ELECTRICAL

Control shall provide power failure memory. Should power be interrupted and subsequently returned, the lights will come back on to the same levels set prior to the power interruption without requiring any actions on the part of the user. Restoration to some other default level is not acceptable, unless specifically noted elsewhere.

Wiring from preset control unit(s) and wall stations and control interfaces shall be low voltage type Class 2 wiring (PELV).

Controls shall provide an immediate, local LED response upon button activation to indicate that a system command action has been requested. LED will remain lit contingent upon receiving system confirmation of the successful completion of the command.

Dimmer shall be capable of operating at rated capacity without adversely affecting design lifetime.

Dimmer shall mount individually in standard 2, 3, or 4 gang U.S. wall boxes.

Dimmer shall incorporate an air gap switch, which shall be operable without removing the faceplate. The air gap switch shall be capable of meeting applicable requirements of UL 20 and UL 1472 for air gap switches in incandescent dimmers.

Dimmer shall meet IEC 60801-2, tested to withstand 15kV electrostatic discharge without damage or loss of memory.

Dimmer shall meet IEEE C62.41, tested to withstand voltage surges of up to 6000V and current surges of up to 200A without damage or loss of memory.

Dimmer shall meet the UL 20 limited short circuit test requirement for snap

switches.

Dimmer shall compensate for incoming line voltage variations such as changes in RMS voltage, frequency shifts, harmonics and line noise. Dimmer shall be capable of maintaining constant light level with no visible flicker under the following conditions:

a. ±2% change in RMS voltage/cycle
b. ±2 Hz change in frequency/second
c. Dimmers that do not regulate the dimmer output in real time shall be unacceptable.

Dimmer shall utilize a LC filtering network to minimize interference with properly installed radio, audio, and video equipment.

Minimum light levels shall be user adjustable in order to compensate for different sources and loading.

Separate power booster/interface shall increase dimmer capacity. Capacity shall range from 1000W/VA to 30,000W/VA. Quantities and sizes of each type of power booster/interface shall be provided to control each type of load shown on the load schedule and/or the drawings.

Dimmer shall operate the following sources/load types with a smooth continuous Square Law dimming curve. Dimmers shall also be capable of operating these sources on a full conduction non-dim basis. Dimmers shall be electronically assigned to the appropriate load type/dimming curve and can be reassigned at any time. Universal-type dimmers that do not adjust the dimming curve shall not be acceptable.

a. Incandescent, Tungsten, Magnetic Low Voltage Transformer, Lutron Tu-Wire Electronic Fluorescent Dimming Ballast
   i. Dimmer shall contain circuitry specifically designed to control and provide a symmetrical AC waveform to the input of magnetic low voltage transformers.
   ii. Dimmer shall not cause a magnetic low voltage transformer to operate above the transformers rated operating current and temperature.
   iii. Dimmer shall contain circuitry to control dioded lamps.
b. Electronic Low Voltage Transformer
   i. Dimming shall not adversely affect sound rating of the electronic transformers. In addition, no flicker or interaction shall occur at any point in the dimming range.
   ii. Dimmers shall provide the ability to dim lamps down to 0% (blackout). Minimum light levels shall be user adjustable in order to compensate for different loading of each dimmer.
   iii. For integral dimming, an interface shall be required.
c. Fluorescent Electronic Dimming Ballast
   i. Dimming ballasts and controls shall be provided by same manufacturer.
   ii. For integral dimming, an interface shall be required.

2.32 INFRARED TRANSMITTERS AND RECEIVERS

Eight Scene Wireless Remote Control(s)

Wireless remote control shall be capable of recalling preset light levels for eight scenes plus 'off' and of fine-tuning light levels with master raise/lower. Wireless remote control shall be used in conjunction with a compatible infrared receiver and scenes recalled shall be dependent on that

receiver. Wireless remote control shall operate up to 50 feet (15 meters) within line-of-sight to that receiver. Wireless remote control shall operate at a frequency of 40 kHz and shall be 'learnable' by other variable frequency remote controls.

2.33 CONTROL INTERFACE

2.33.1 RS232 Interface(s)

Control shall provide integration of preset control unit(s) to user-supplied PC or digital audiovisual equipment using RS232 serial communication. Control must be mounted within 50 feet (15 meters) of the RS232 source. Control shall provide:

1. Access to scene selections
2. Scene lockout (prohibits manual light level changes)
3. Sequencing
4. Zone lockout (prohibits permanent scene changes)
5. Fine-tuning of light levels with individual zone raise/lower
6. Status monitoring through button feedback and scene-status updates.

Control must be mounted within 50 feet.

2.33.2 Programmer Interface(s)

Control shall provide integration of preset control unit(s) to user-supplied PC or digital audiovisual equipment using RS232 serial communication. Control shall provide an integral astronomic time clock capable of running four schedules with 60 events per schedule. Time clock shall be capable of being turned on and off manually without requiring access to the programmer interface. Additionally, control shall provide:

1. Access to scene selections
2. Scene lockout (prohibits manual light level changes)
3. Sequencing for a minimum of 60 steps
4. Zone lockout (prohibits permanent scene changes)
5. Fine-tuning of light levels with individual zone raise/lower
6. Status monitoring through button feedback and scene-status updates
7. Where indicated, control shall provide capability of complete setup of all parameters via an IBM-compatible PC. Parameters shall include scenes (including both light levels in 1% increments and fade times), load types, low-end trim, tamperproof protection of scenes, and communication between control units (if applicable). Interrogation of these parameters, including control unit type, shall also be available via the RS232 connection. Permanent installation of the PC shall not be required unless indicated on the drawings.
8. Where indicated, control shall provide capability of runtime monitoring/changing of the parameters listed above via an IBM compatible PC or digital audiovisual equipment using RS232 serial communication. The control shall also provide

   a. Ability to turn On/Off LED's on a control regardless of its programming
   b. Ability to read/set any individual system zone to an intensity with any fade time
   c. Sequence stop/pause/resume
   d. Ability to read control data
   e. Read/Set the time clock schedule for the current day
   f. Report sunrise/sunset times for the current day

2.33.3 Contact Closure Interface

Control shall provide two way interface between preset control unit(s) and dry contact closure devices such as from Time clock Inputs, Building Management Systems, Fire Alarm Systems, Security Systems, and Occupancy Sensors. Control shall provide a minimum of five input and five output terminals. Input terminals must be able to accept maintained or momentary inputs with a minimum pulse time of 40msec. Inputs must have an on-state saturation voltage less than 2.0VDC and an off-state leakage current less than 10mA. Outputs must be capable of controlling other manufacturers' equipment. Customer provided output indicators must not exceed 200mA at 30VDC. Control shall be capable of providing the following functions which can be configured in the field through DIP switches: scene selection, panic mode, occupancy response, sequencing, zone and scene lockouts, and partitioning.

2.34 PROGRAMMER INTERFACE SOFTWARE

Manufacturer shall supply a single software product to configure and optionally control the system. System configuration shall be via personal computer running Windows 3.1, Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows ME, and Windows XP.

System configuration shall provide capability to program:
1. preset control units, including scenes and load types
    a. light levels can be set in 1% increments
    b. fade times can be set up to 60 minutes
2. communication between control units
3. communication between wall stations and control units
4. sequence of up to 60 scene selections
5. astronomic time clock based on longitude, latitude, and daylight savings
6. up to four schedules of 60 events per schedule

System control shall provide capability to:
1. select scenes on any preset control unit
2. start/stop sequence
3. view control unit details, including scenes and load types
4. view wall station details
5. view the events scheduled for the current day
6. recover system programming including presets, schedules and communications

2.35 POWER INTERFACE

2.35.1 FDBI Fluorescent Ballast Inerface

Mechanical
a. Dimmer shall be UL listed, CSA certified or NOM approved (as appropriate).
b. Dimmer shall be wall or recess mountable in a 2-gang U.S. wall box 3.5" deep.
c. Dimmer shall be passively cooled via free-convection, unaided by fans. Dimmers that are fan dependent or fan assisted for cooling of components are not acceptable. Dimmers that require or recommend regularly scheduled maintenance for air filtration components are not acceptable.
Electrical
a. Dimmer shall be rated for 16A, 100-127V; 10A 220-240V; 50/60Hz.
b. Under fully-loaded operating conditions, all semiconductor devices

shall operate at a minimum 20°C (36°F) safety margin below the component manufacturer's maximum component temperature rating at a 40°C (104°F) ambient room temperature.

c. A positive air gap switch shall be employed by each dimmer in the panel to ensure that the load circuits are open when the "off" function is selected from the control system.

d. Dimmer output capable of being phase independent of control input.

e. Each dimmer shall compensate for incoming line voltage variations such as changes in RMS voltage, frequency shifts, harmonics and line noise. Dimmer shall be capable of maintaining constant light level with no visible flicker under the following conditions:

i. ±2% change in RMS voltage/cycle

ii. ±2 Hz change in frequency/second

iii. Dimmers that do not regulate the dimmer output in real time shall be unacceptable.

f. Once installed as part of a complete system, the semiconductor used to control the power furnished to the loads shall be both designed and tested to withstand surges, without impairment to performance, of 6000V, 3000A (equivalent to a near lightning strike) as specified by IEEE C62.41. Upon request, the manufacturer shall provide a means to demonstrate conformance to this specification using the appropriate surge-generation equipment.

g. Dimmers shall operate Lutron or equal 3-wire Fluorescent Electronic Dimming Ballast with a smooth continuous Square Law dimming curve.

i. Dimming ballasts and controls shall be provided by same manufacturer.

ii. See fixture schedule and/or load schedule for specific ballast model numbers.

2.35.2 NGRX-PB Power Booster

2.35.2.1 Mechanical

a. Dimmer shall be UL listed, CSA certified, NOM approved, or CE marked (as appropriate).

b. Dimmer shall be wall or recess mountable in a 2-gang U.S. wall box 3.5" deep.

c. Dimmer shall be passively cooled via free-convection, unaided by fans. Dimmers that are fan dependent or fan assisted for cooling of components are not acceptable. Dimmers that require or recommend regularly scheduled maintenance for air filtration components are not acceptable.

2.35.2.2 Electrical

a. Dimmer shall be rated for 16A, 100-127V; 10A, 220-240V (Non-CE); 8A, 230V (CE); 50/60Hz.

b. Under fully-loaded operating conditions, all semiconductor devices shall operate at a minimum 20°C (36°F) safety margin below the component manufacturer's maximum component temperature rating at a 40°C (104°F) ambient room temperature.

c. A positive air gap switch shall be employed by each dimmer in the panel to ensure that the load circuits are open when the "off" function is selected from the control system.

d. Dimmer shall be capable of withstanding inrush current of 50 times operating current typically generated by a full circuit of switching electronic non-dim ballasts.

e. Dimmer output capable of being phase independent of control input.

f. Each dimmer shall compensate for incoming line voltage variations such as changes in RMS voltage, frequency shifts, harmonics and line noise. Dimmer shall be capable of maintaining constant light level with no visible

flicker under the following conditions:

i. ±2% change in RMS voltage/cycle

ii. ±2 Hz change in frequency/second

iii. Dimmers that do not regulate the dimmer output in real time shall be unacceptable.

g. Dimmer output voltage shall be a minimum 98% of input voltage at maximum intensity setting under full load conditions.

h. Once installed as part of a complete system, the semiconductor used to control the power furnished to the loads shall be both designed and tested to withstand surges, without impairment to performance, of 6000V, 3000A (equivalent to a near lightning strike) as specified by IEEE C62.41. Upon request, the manufacturer shall provide a means to demonstrate conformance to this specification using the appropriate surge-generation equipment.

i. Dimmers shall operate the sources/load types listed below in sections a through d with a smooth continuous Square Law dimming curve or on a non-dim basis.

2.35.2.3 Incandescent, Tungsten and Magnetic Low Voltage Transformer

a. Dimmer shall contain circuitry specifically designed to control and provide a symmetrical AC waveform to the input of magnetic low voltage transformers.

b. Dimmer shall not cause a magnetic low voltage transformer to operate above the transformers rated operating current and temperature.

c. Dimmers using back-to-back SCR construction that could fail open causing DC power to flow into a Magnetic Low Voltage load are not acceptable.

d. Dimmer shall contain circuitry to control dioded lamps.

e. Minimum light levels shall be user adjustable in order to compensate for different loading of each dimmer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches

above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit electrical metallic tubing . Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit PVC and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. PVC may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor

slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel unless otherwise indicated. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel unless otherwise indicated. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than one inch from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an

approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 50 feet for 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch sizes, and 100 feet for 1 inch or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 1 inch size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 6 foot intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 318 of NFPA 70. The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 318 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.3 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.3.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.3.3 Cable Systems

Cable systems shall be installed where indicated. Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. In rooms or areas not provided with ceiling or wall finish, cables and outlets shall be installed so that a room finish may be applied in the future without disturbing the cables or resetting the boxes. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 4 feet above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing.

3.2.3.4 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

Greater Than 600 Volt: Cable splices shall be made in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.2.3.5 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by

NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible

walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, or cast-metal. Plates on finished walls shall be of satin finish corrosion resistant steel or satin finish chromium plated brass. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of grey to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Clock Outlet

Clock outlet, for use in other than a wired clock system, shall consist of an outlet box, a plaster cover where required, and a single receptacle with clock-outlet plate. The receptacle shall be recessed sufficiently within the box to allow the complete insertion of a standard cap, flush with the plate. A suitable clip or support for hanging the clock shall be secured to the top of the plate. Material and finish of the plate shall be as specified in paragraph DEVICE PLATES.

3.5.3 Floor Outlets

Floor outlets shall be as noted on drawings.

3.5.4 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.4.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.4.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use.

3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, three-wire, non-grounding type four-wire, grounding type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip type attachment plug. Each dryer receptacle shall be furnished with a non-detachable power supply cord for connection to the electric clothes dryer. The cord shall be an angle-type 36 inch length of Type SRDE range and dryer cable with three No. 10 AWG conductors.

3.5.6 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single 50-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be flush, molded plastic, three-pole, three-wire, non-grounding four-wire, grounding type. Each range receptacle shall be furnished with a nondetachable power supply cord for connection to the electric range. The cord shall be an angle-type 36 inch length of SRDE range and dryer cable with one No. 8 and two No. 6 AWG conductors.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be grey. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated20-ampere 120-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the type indicated with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper .

3.8.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as shown.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1, RK5 shall have tested

interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.3 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 5 feet beyond the building wall and 2 feet below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits . Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating

the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.12.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Reduced-voltage controllers shall be provided for polyphase motors as noted hp or larger. Reduced-voltage starters shall be of the single-step autotransformer, reactor, or resistor type having an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to the motors. Wye-delta reduced voltage starters or part winding increment starters having an adjustable time delay between application of voltage to first and second winding of motor may be used in lieu of the reduced voltage starters specified above for starting of motor-generator sets, centrifugally operated equipment or reciprocating compressors provided with automatic unloaders.

3.12.2 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12.3 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye or wye-delta configuration as indicated . "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 5 feet of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.15.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.15.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance withUL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 1 by 4 foot fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.15.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.15.4 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.16 BATTERY CHARGERS

Battery chargers shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 70.

3.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the

specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.17.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.17.2 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.18 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.19 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.20 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.21 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.21.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.21.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.21.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.21.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.21.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

c. DC high-potential test.

3.21.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.21.5 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.

c. High potential test on each winding to ground.

d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

e. Vibration test.

f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.21.6 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

b. Turns ratio test.

c. Correct phase sequence.

d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.21.7 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.21.7.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.21.8 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. These tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to insure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

3.22 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.23 FIELD SERVICE

3.23.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as

designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.23.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.24 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Lighting System
1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
1.3.3 Nameplates
1.3.4 Standard Products
1.3.5 Unusual Service Conditions
1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
1.4.1 Aluminum Materials
1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
1.4.2.1 Hardware
1.4.2.2 Equipment
1.4.3 Finishing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
2.2 BRACKET ARMS
2.2.1 On Steel and Concrete Poles
2.2.2 Floodlight Brackets
2.3 CABLE
2.3.1 Insulated Cable
2.3.2 Bare Copper Conductors
2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS
2.5 CABLE BOXES
2.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
2.7 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS
2.7.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel
2.7.2 Conduit Coatings
2.7.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets
2.7.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets
2.7.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
2.7.3.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
2.7.3.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted
2.7.3.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
2.7.3.6 Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
2.7.3.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
2.7.4 Non-Metallic Duct
2.8 GROUND RODS
2.9 POLES
2.9.1 Steel Poles
2.9.2 Anchor Bolts
2.10 POLE LINE HARDWARE

2.11 ILLUMINATION
2.12 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES
2.12.1 High-Pressure Sodium
2.12.2 Metal-Halide
2.13 LAMPS, INCANDESCENT
2.14 LAMPS, FLUORESCENT
2.15 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS
2.16 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.16.1 Photo-Control Devices
2.16.2 Magnetic Contactor
2.17 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION
2.18 LUMINAIRES, FLOODLIGHTING
2.18.1 HID and Incandescent
2.18.2 Fluorescent
2.19 FIXTURES
2.19.1 Accessories
2.19.2 In-Line Fuse
2.20 TRANSFORMERS
2.21 WIREWAY, RAINTIGHT, SUPPORT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
3.1.1 Current Site Conditions
3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS
3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION
3.3.1 Aluminum
3.3.2 Steel Conduits
3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing
3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Splices
3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines
3.5 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
3.6 DUCT LINES
3.6.1 Requirements
3.6.2 Treatment
3.6.3 Nonencased Direct-Burial
3.6.4 Installation of Couplings
3.6.4.1 Plastic Duct
3.6.5 Duct Line Markers
3.7 HANDHOLES
3.7.1 Construction
3.7.2 Appurtenances
3.7.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons
3.7.4 Ground Rods
3.8 POLE INSTALLATION
3.8.1 Pole Brackets
3.8.2 Concrete Foundations
3.8.3 Rigid Steel Conduit Ells
3.8.4 Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass and Concrete Pole Installation
3.8.4.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations
3.8.4.2 Power-Installed Screw Foundations
3.9 LIGHTING
3.9.1 Lamps
3.9.2 Fixture Installation
3.9.2.1 Accessories
3.9.2.2 In-Line Fuses
3.10 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
3.10.1 Photo-Control

3.10.2 Magnetic Contactors
3.11 GROUNDING
3.11.1 Ground Rods and Pole Butt Electrodes
3.11.2 Items to be Grounded
3.11.3 Lighting Pole
3.11.4 Handhole
3.11.5 Metal Cable Boxes
3.12 TESTS
3.12.1 Operating Test
3.12.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-4	(2001; 2002 Interim) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C119.1	(2002) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C136.10	(1996) Roadway Lighting-Locking Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacle - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ANSI C136.11	(1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment Series Sockets and Series Sockets Receptacles
ANSI C136.15	(1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment High Intensity Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps in Luminaires, Field Identification
ANSI C136.2	(1996) Roadway Lighting Equipment: Luminaires, Voltage Classification
ANSI C136.3	(1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment-Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.6	(1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal Heads and Reflector Assemblies - Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.9	(1990) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Socket

	Support Assemblies for Metal Heads - Mechanical Interchangeability
ANSI C78.1	(1991; R 1998) For Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Single Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C80.1	(1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C82.4	(2002) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2003) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2003a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 48	(1994ae1) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 575	(1996; R 2002) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 2000) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 117	(2002) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 2	(2000) Medium-Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C 478	(2003) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole

Sections

ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA RP-8	(2000) Roadway Lighting

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C136.13	(1992) Roadway Lighting Equipment, Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)Normal Measurements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Controls and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1999) Fittings for PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Feb 2001) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 44	(1999; Rev thru May 2002) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 506	(2000) Specialty Transformers
UL 514A	(1996; Rev thru Nov 2001) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev thru Feb 2002) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Nov 2002) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2000; Rev thru May 2003) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 2002) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(2000; Rev thru Oct 2002) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 854	(1999; Rev thru Nov 2002) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 870	(1995; Rev thru Oct 2002) Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System; G-AE
Detail Drawings; G-AO

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, bracket arms, cable boxes, handholes,controllers. Drawings shall include design calculations showing adequate strength of screw foundations.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials; G-AE

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

Spare Parts; G-AO

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings for materials and equipment, and not later than 4 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating Test; G-AO

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Ground Resistance Measurements; G-AO

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System; G-AO

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each

system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.3.4 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.5 Unusual Service Conditions

Equipment and materials furnished under this section shall be suitable for the following unusual service conditions: altitude 5500 feet, ambient temperature 40 degrees F.

1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B

117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 BRACKET ARMS

2.2.1 On Steel and Concrete Poles

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the support arm style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with IEEE C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized. Wood bracket arms shall not be used.

2.2.2 Floodlight Brackets

Floodlight brackets shall be coordinated with the floodlight support provided.

2.3 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable not indicated as government furnished equipment. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

2.3.1 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Cable shall be provided with insulation of a thickness not less than that given in column B of TABLE 15.1 of UL 854. Cable shall be rated 600 volts. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

2.3.2 Bare Copper Conductors

Medium-hard-drawn copper conductors shall conform to ASTM B 2 and ASTM B 8.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Cable splices and connectors shall conform to UL 486A. Underground splices and connectors shall also conform to the requirements of ANSI C119.1.

2.5 CABLE BOXES

Boxes and covers shall be made of cast iron with zinc coated or aluminized finish, and shall be of the sizes indicated on drawings. The minimum inside dimensions shall be not less than 12 inches square by 6 inches deep and not less than required to house the cable splice. A suitable gasket shall be installed between the box and cover for watertightness. A sufficient number of screws shall be installed to hold the cover in place along the entire surface of contact. Grounding lugs shall be provided.

2.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478. Frames and covers for manholes shall be made of gray cast iron . A machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 10,000 psi and a flexural strength of at least 5,000 psi. Pullbox and handhole covers in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers. A sufficient number of tamperproof bolts shall be installed to hold the cover firmly in place along the entire surface of contact; a tool for the tamperproof bolts shall be furnished.

2.7 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.7.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.7.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

2.7.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.7.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.7.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.7.3.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.7.3.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted

UL 98.

2.7.3.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7.3.6 Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.7.3.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.7.4 Non-Metallic Duct

Non-metallic duct lines and fittings utilized for underground installation shall be suitable for the application. Duct shall be thick-wall, single, round-bore type. Material of one type shall be used. Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) duct shall conform to NEMA TC 6and NEMA TC 9. High-density conduit shall conform to UL 651A. Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall conform to UL 651. Plastic utility duct and fittings manufactured without a UL label or listing shall be provided with a certification as follows: "The materials are suitable for use with 167 degree F wiring. No reduction of properties in excess of that specified for materials with a UL label or listing will be experienced if samples of the finished product are operated continuously under the normal conditions that produce the highest temperature in the duct."

2.8 GROUND RODS

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

2.9 POLES

Metal and concrete poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 90 mph at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-4. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.9.1 Steel Poles

Steel poles shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and shall not be painted. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross-section or polygonal. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 3 to 4 feet above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Attachment requirements shall be provided as indicated, including grounding provisions. Climbing facilities are not required. Bases shall be of the anchor bolt-mounted type.

2.9.2 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements.

2.10 POLE LINE HARDWARE

Zinc coated hardware shall conform to ANSI C135.1 and ANSI C135.14, and steel hardware material shall conform to ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.11 ILLUMINATION

2.12 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.12.1 High-Pressure Sodium

Lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1350 or ANSI C78.1351 or ANSI C78.1352 or ANSI C78.1355. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. High-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

2.12.2 Metal-Halide

Lamps shall be made by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years experience in making metal-halide lamps. Metal-halide lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1375 or ANSI C78.1376. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4 or UL 1029.

2.13 LAMPS, INCANDESCENT

Incandescent lamps shall conform to UL 1571 and shall be rated for 120 volt operation unless otherwise specified.

2.14 LAMPS, FLUORESCENT

Fluorescent lamps shall have standard cool-white color characteristics and shall not require starter switches. The lamps shall be of the rapid-start type.

2.15 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.16 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.16.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 0.5 to 5.0 foot-candles.

2.16.2 Magnetic Contactor

Magnetic contactors shall be mechanically held, electrically operated, and shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. The contactor shall be suitable for 208 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz. Coil voltage shall be 120 volts. Maximum continuous ampere rating and number of poles shall be as indicated on drawings. Enclosures for contactors mounted indoors shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Each contactor shall be provided with a spare, normally open auxiliary contact. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size.

2.17 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

2.18 LUMINAIRES, FLOODLIGHTING

2.18.1 HID and Incandescent

HID lighting fixtures shall conform to UL 1572. Incandescent lighting fixtures shall conform to UL 1571.

2.18.2 Fluorescent

Fluorescent lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1.

2.19 FIXTURES

Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.19.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.19.2 In-Line Fuse

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture, and shall consist of a fuse and a UL approved waterproof fuse holder rated at 30 amperes, 600 volts, with insulated boots. Fuse rating shall be 600 volts .

2.20 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall conform to UL 506. Exterior transformer cases shall be given rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish by the manufacturer.

2.21 WIREWAY, RAINTIGHT, SUPPORT

Raintight wireway shall conform to UL 870.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.3.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

3.3.2 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits shall not be installed within concrete slabs-on-grade. Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin, epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable and all parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded. Each circuit shall be identified by means of

fiber or nonferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each handhole and junction box, and at each terminal.

3.4.1 Splices

Splices below grade shall be made with nonpressure-filled resin systems using transparent, interlocking, self-venting, longitudinally split plastic molds. Splices above grade shall be made with sealed insulated pressure connectors and shall provide insulation and jacket equal to that of the cable. In order to prevent moisture from entering the splice, jackets shall be cut back to expose the required length of insulation between the jacket and the tapered end of the insulation.

3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines

Ground and neutral conductors shall be installed in duct with the associated phase conductors. Cable splices shall be made in handholes only.

3.5 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated and shall be properly connected to the indicated equipment. Empty conduits to the indicated equipment from a point 5 feet outside the building wall and 2 feet below finished grade are specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR . After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed to prevent moisture or gases from entering the building.

3.6 DUCT LINES

3.6.1 Requirements

Numbers and size of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short radius manufactured 90 degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inches in diameter, and 36 inches for duct 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells when duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.6.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and shall match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used when an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.6.3 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be not less than 24 inches below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottom of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.6.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.6.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4 turn to set the joint tightly.

3.6.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated . In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.7 HANDHOLES

The exact locations shall be determined after carefully considering the locations of other utilities, grading, and paving. Exact locations shall be approved before construction is started.

3.7.1 Construction

Handholes shall be constructed as indicated on drawings, including appurtenances. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic construction. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days. Precast concrete handholes having the same strength and inside dimensions as cast-in-place concrete handholes may be used. In paved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be approximately 1/2 inch above the finished grade. Where finished grades are in cut areas, unmortared brick shall be installed between the top of handhole and entrance frame to temporarily elevate the entrance cover to existing grade level. Where duct lines enter walls, the sections of duct may be cast in the concrete or may enter the wall through

a suitable opening. The openings around entering duct lines shall be caulked tight with lead wool or other approved material.

3.7.2 Appurtenances

The following appurtenances shall be provided for each handhole.

3.7.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons

A cable pulling-in iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.7.4 Ground Rods

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod conforming to paragraph GROUNDING shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured; approximately 4 inches of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor; a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall.

3.8 POLE INSTALLATION

Pole lengths shall provide a luminaire mounting height of 30 feet. Luminaire mounting height may be increased by the height of the transformer base where required. Electrical cabling shall be provided to the light pole as specified in Section 16375A. The mount interfaces shall have ac power connected, and the pole wiring harness shall be connected to the luminaire. Light poles shall not be installed outside the site or inside the perimeter zone. Pole installation shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70, and IEEE C2. Poles shall be set straight and plumb.

3.8.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer and as shown on drawings. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site. Pole brackets for floodlights shall have the number of tenons indicated, arranged to provide the indicated spread between each tenon. Where indicated on drawings, adjustable heads shall be installed on the brackets to position the luminaires. Identical brackets shall be used with one type of luminaire.

3.8.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days.

3.8.3 Rigid Steel Conduit Ells

Rigid steel conduit ells shall be provided where specified or indicated on drawings. Rigid steel conduit shall be connected to the ells and shall extend to a minimum height of 10 feet above grade. Rigid steel conduit

ells shall be provided for wood poles, where required

3.8.4 Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass and Concrete Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Concrete poles shall be embedded in accordance with the details shown. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.8.4.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufactures standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.8.4.2 Power-Installed Screw Foundations

Power-installed screw foundations having the required strength mounting bolt and top plate dimensions may be utilized. Screw foundations shall be of at least 1/4 inch thick structural steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Conduit slots in screw foundation shafts and top plates shall be marked to indicate orientation. Design calculations indicating adequate strength shall be approved before installation of any screw foundation.

3.9 LIGHTING

3.9.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.9.2 Fixture Installation

Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.9.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.9.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

3.10 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.10.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be controlled in banks by a single photo-control element mounted within each bank.

3.10.2 Magnetic Contactors

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 1/4 inch bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.11 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 1 foot below finished grade, except in handholes. Butt grounds shall not be used.

3.11.1 Ground Rods and Pole Butt Electrodes

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors , to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes shall be up to three, 10 feet long rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.11.2 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.11.3 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal or concrete lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. Lighting fixture brackets on wood and concrete poles shall be grounded to a No. 6 AWG bare copper grounding conductor connected to the ground rod.

3.11.4 Handhole

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured, and approximately 4 inches of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor, and a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall. Connection to

ground rods shall be by means of bolted-clamp terminals or by an approved fusion-welding process. Ground wires shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls, and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.11.5 Metal Cable Boxes

Metal cable boxes for direct-burial cable shall be connected to adjacent ground rods by wires with current-carrying capacities of at least 20 percent of the spliced phase conductors, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.12 TESTS

3.12.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

3.12.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81.

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION
1.8.1 Cables
1.8.2 Termination Hardware

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
2.2.1 Backbone Cable
2.2.2 Horizontal Cable
2.2.3 Connecting Hardware
2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets
2.2.3.2 Patch Panels
2.2.3.3 Patch Cords
2.2.3.4 Terminal Blocks
2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM
2.3.1 Backbone Cable
2.3.1.1 Multimode
2.3.1.2 Singlemode
2.3.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable
2.3.2.1 Multimode
2.3.2.2 Singlemode
2.3.3 Connecting Hardware
2.3.3.1 Connectors
2.3.3.2 Patch Panels
2.3.3.3 Patch Cords
2.4 EQUIPMENT RACKS
2.4.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame
2.4.2 Cable Guides
2.5 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable
3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets
3.1.3.1 Faceplates
3.1.3.2 Cables
3.1.3.3 Pull Cords
3.1.4 Terminal Blocks
3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels
3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels
3.1.7 Equipment Racks
3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment
3.1.9 Spare Parts
3.2 TERMINATION
3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
3.2.2 Shielded Twisted Pair Cable
3.2.3 Coaxial Cable
3.2.4 Fiber Optic Cable
3.3 GROUNDING
3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS
3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
3.5.1 Labeling
3.5.1.1 Labels
3.6 TESTING
3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits
3.6.3 Fiber Optic Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

Attachments: Buckley AFB Communications and Cabling Design Standards

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B	(2000) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 5E Cabling
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1	(2002) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 6 Cabling
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(2001) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces**
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A	(2002) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607A	(2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems**

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2001) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System; G-AE

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Drawings shall be in hard and soft copy form. Soft copy must use AutoCAD 2004 saved on CD to ensure readability and compatability with base software. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Installation; G-AO

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation; G-AO

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A.

Spare Parts; G-AO

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G-AO

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan; G-AO

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; G-AO

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G-AO,

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on CD using Microsoft software. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test results must show DBloss for all fiber installed. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Types of tests and equipment used for testing must be identified with report. Test reports shall be submitted within 14 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System; G-AO

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A standards.

Materials and Equipment; G-AO

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; G-AO

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.

b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. The cable records shall include only the required data fields per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A.

1.8.2 Termination Hardware

A record of all installed patch panels and outlets shall be provided in

hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. The hardware records shall include only the required data fields per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Backbone Cable

Backbone cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B for Category 5e 600-ohm unshielded twisted pair cable. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Conductors shall be solid untinned copper 24 AWG . Cable shall be rated CMR per NFPA 70.

2.2.2 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 for Category 6. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMP per NFPA 70.

2.2.3 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.

2.2.3.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into quad outlet assemblies in single gang covers as specified in this section and as indicated on the drawings. Wall and desk outlet plates shall come equipped with four modular jacks, with the top 2 jack(s) labeled "voice" and "spare" and the bottom two jack(s) labeled "data", and the last jack labeled "spare". The top two jacks "voice" and "spare" shall be blue and the bottom two jacks "Data" shall be white. Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568B per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed . Faceplates shall be provided and shall be stainless steel. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the system furniture in color. Data jacks are to be wired back to patch panels and voice jacks are to be wired back to punchdown blocks.

2.2.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted type 110 insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on 19 inch rack mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568B per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Jacks shall be unkeyed . Panels shall be labeled in accordance with BAFB communications and cabling design standard, Chapter 3. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.

2.2.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible, twisted pair stranded wire with eight-position plugs at each end. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Patch cords shall be wired straight through; pin numbers shall be identical at each end and shall be paired to match T568B patch panel jack wiring per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Patch cords shall be unkeyed . Patch cords shall be factory assembled. Patch cords shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 for Category 6.

2.2.3.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be rack mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 110 which meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals. Termination blocks for exterior copper cable must include lightning protection

2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

2.3.1.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Cable shall be rated OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Singlemode

Singlemode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 and the following: operation at a center wavelength of 1310 and 1550 nm; core/cladding diameter 8.3 nominal/125 micrometer; maximum

attenuation 2.0 dB/km at 1300 nm, 1.75 dB/km at 1550 nm . Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.10. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be rated OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.3.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable

2.3.2.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type, two strands. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals of 3 feet. Cable shall be rated and marked OFNG per NFPA 70.

2.3.2.2 Singlemode

Singlemode fiber optic horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 and the following: operation at a center wavelength of 1310 nm; core/cladding diameter 8.3 nominal/125 micrometer; maximum attenuation 2.0 dB/km at 1300 nm, 1.75 dB/km at 1550 nm . Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.10. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type, two strands. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals of 3 feet. Cable shall be rated and marked OFNP per NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Connecting Hardware

2.3.3.1 Connectors

Connectors shall be SC type for single mode and ST type for multimode with ceramic ferrule material with a maximum insertion loss of.5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Connectors shall be field installable. Connectors shall utilize adhesive for fiber attachment to ferrule. Connectors shall terminate fiber sizes as required for the service.

2.3.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be 19 inch rack mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be provided with labeling space. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.3.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible optical fiber cable with connectors of the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Optical fiber shall be the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Patch cords shall be complete assemblies from manufacturer's standard product lines.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACKS

2.4.1 Floor Mounted Open Frame

Floor mounted equipment racks shall be welded steel relay racks with uprights to mount equipment 19 inches wide. Uprights shall be 3 inch deep channel, 1-1/4 inches wide, drilled and tapped 12-24 in a 1/2 inch pattern. Racks shall be provided with a standard top crossmember, and predrilled base plate to allow floor fastening. Open frame equipment racks shall be 7 feet in height and painted. AC outlets shall be provided as shown.

2.4.2 Cable Guides

Cable guides shall be specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inch equipment racks. Cable guides shall consist of ring or bracket-like devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal use or individually mounted for vertical use. Cable guides shall mount to racks by screws and/or nuts and lockwashers.

2.5 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored fire retardant paint.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inches deep with minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 1 inch conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606A. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Fiber optic cables shall be installed either in conduit or through type cable trays to prevent microbending losses. Copper cable not

in a wireway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered. In raised floor areas, cable shall be installed after the flooring system has been installed. Cable 6 feet long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point in raised floor areas.

3.1.2 Riser and Backbone Cable

Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cable bend radius shall not be less than ten times the outside diameter of the cable during installation and once installed. Maximum tensile strength rating of the cable shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be spliced.

3.1.3 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.3.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 6 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Telephone and Data terminal blocks must not be intermingled and must be located and identified separately. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.5 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks and shall be fully populated with modular jacks. There should be no vacant positions. If no cable is attached, then labeling the jack as "blank" would be appropriate. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.6 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to

accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. 4 feet unsheathed buffered fiber shall be provided within each panel along with 50 ft. of maintenance coil at each end of the fiber run. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose. Maintenance loop requirements shall be in accordance with BAFB Communications and Cabling Design Standard, Chapter 2.

3.1.7 Equipment Racks

Open frame equipment racks shall be bolted to the floor. Cable guides shall be bolted or screwed to racks. Racks shall be installed level. Ganged racks shall be bolted together. Ganged rack cabinets shall have adjacent side panels removed. Wall mounted racks shall be secured to the mounting surface to prevent fully loaded racks from separating from the mounting surface.

3.1.8 Rack Mounted Equipment

Equipment to be rack mounted shall be securely fastened to racks by means of the manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.1.9 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.2.2 Shielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each cable shall be terminated on panel-mounted connectors. Cables shall be grounded at patch panels using manufacturer's recommended methods. Shield braid shall be continuous to connector braid terminator. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing shield.

3.2.3 Coaxial Cable

Home run type station cables shall be terminated at each end. Backbone cables shall be terminated with appropriate connectors or end-of-line terminators as required. Loop-type cable systems shall be terminated with appropriate drop connectors and terminators as required. Backbone cable

shield conductor shall be grounded to communications ground at only one point and shall not make electrical contact with ground anywhere else.

3.2.4 Fiber Optic Cable

All fiber optic cable leaving the cable tray must be installed in inner duct that is fully supported. The wraps cannot be used on fiber optic buffer.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607A and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

a. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with BAFB Communications and Cabling Design Standards.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made in accordance with the approved Test Plan submitted by the Contractor, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided. The Contractor shall submit Test Reports as they are completed.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits

All category 6 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67, as supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

3.6.3 Fiber Optic Cable

Unless stated otherwise, tests shall be performed from both ends of each circuit. Connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist. Each circuit leg and complete circuit shall be tested for insertion loss at 850 and 1300, 1310 and 1550 nm using a light source similar to that used for the intended communications equipment. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber. Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.

-- End of Section --

Buckley Air Force Base

COMMUNICATIONS AND CABLING DESIGN STANDARD

//signed//

STEPHEN A. SMITH, Lt Col, USAF
Commander, 460th Communications Squadron

460th Communications Squadron
Planning and Implementation Flight
February 2004

Foreword

This standard provides mandatory communication design constraints and mandatory communication construction criteria for all in-house and contractor construction performed on Buckley Air Force Base. This guide is meant to aide in the development of an acceptable project, meeting the requirements of Buckley AFB and the US Air Force. This standard is not all encompassing, nor does it replace the engineers and architects best judgment when working on a project, when the best judgment is coordinated with 460 CS to ensure that it will still meet Air Force requirements. The goal is to ensure that the base is provided with functional and long-lasting facilities, based on previous facility experience at Buckley AFB and other locations as well as previous maintenance problems that have been encountered and remedied.

This standard provides technical information to plan, design, construct, operate and maintain Buckley facilities. It applies to all design and construction work performed on Buckley by either in-house or contractor personnel and shall be used for all projects, construction, and maintenance work at Buckley AFB.

Standards Content

The standard is divided into chapters and sections similar to the Unified Facilities Criteria Format Standard (UFC 1-300-01).

- Design Requirements

  The section defines the general site and building requirements. These are meant to be complementary to the requirements defined in the design instructions. Specific requirements, as well as other applicable codes, requirements or documents must be adhered to as well; this standard lists only general requirements and concerns for Buckley AFB work.
- Cable Requirements

  This section provides specific requirements for cabling and rack systems used in military facilities.
- Documentation Standards

  This section includes typical documentation and labeling standards used at Buckley AFB.
- Appendixes

  This section includes definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations found in the standard as well as references that were used to develop this standard.

Deviation From Standard

To deviate from this standard will require approval of the Commander, 460th Communications Squadron. A written request for a deviation from this standard, or any prescribed standard, must be submitted through 460 CS/SCX Plans and Implementation, for approval explaining the proposed deviation as well as justification for the proposed deviation.

Additions/Revisions to Standard

This document is will be updated as technology or base standards change. If there is a recommended change to the standard listed in the document that change must be submitted in writing to 460 CS/SCX for consideration. If the proposal is adopted, it will be included in the next revision of this document set for release. Please address questions about this document to 460th CS/SCX Planning and Implementation Flight, (303) 677-5850 or DSN 877-5850.

This document will be maintained by the 460th Communications Squadron, 18950 E. Crested Butte Ave, Buckley AFB CO 80011

Table of Contents

1 SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS 5
1.1 General Design Criteria 5
1.2 Single Line (Instrument) Concept (SLC) 5
1.3 NAF Facilities 5
1.4 Building Wiring Architecture 6
1.5 Communications Equipment Rooms (CER) 6
1.6 Telecommunications Closet (TC) Size Requirements 6
1.7 Cable Maximum Distance Requirements 8
1.8 Power Requirements 8
1.9 Environmental Requirements 9
1.10 Inter-Building Requirements 9
1.11 Other Requirements 11

2 CABLE REQUIREMENTS 13
2.1 Cable Rack 13
2.2 Copper Cable Terminations 13
2.3 Fiber Optic Cable (FOC) Termination 13
2.4 Cabling and Wiring 14
2.5 Standard Telecommunications Outlet 15
2.6 Furniture Systems Support Wiring 16
2.7 Quarters and Lodging Facility Guest Rooms 16
2.8 Testing Requirements 17

3 DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS 19
3.1 Drawings and Labels 19

APPENDIX A 21
Reference Documents 21
Air Force Publications 21
Air Force Technical Orders 22
National Standards 22
Agencies 22

APPENDIX B 24
Acronyms 24

Chapter 1

1 Specific Requirements

All mandatory requirements of ETL 02-12, *Communications and Information System Criteria for Air Force Facilities* and JTA-AF (AFI 33-133), *Joint Technical Architecture - Air Force,* shall be met. ETL 02-12 governs where conflicts exist with non-mandatory JTA-AF or with any Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industries Alliance (TIA/EIA) technical requirements. These requirements are considered the base requirements, contract or equipment requirements may require a more stringent set of standards to meet technical requirements of present and future mission needs.

1.1 General Design Criteria

1.1.1 General. The facility design shall provide concealment of the wiring/cabling systems, adequate space for installation and maintenance of communications and information systems equipment and wiring, flexibility of office layout in administrative areas, and standardization of common user requirements. Select the most practical cable/wire distribution system, consistent with facility size and function, current and projected communications and information systems requirements, the Comprehensive Interior Design (CID) concept, and the need for flexibility to accommodate future additions or rearrangement. The selection should consider not only the communications and information systems wiring systems, but also wiring to accommodate electrical convenience outlets. Consider overhead and in-floor systems including infinite access/raised floors.

1.1.2 On-Floor Systems: On-floor (under-carpet) systems can be considered only in facility alteration projects and will not be used in new facility construction.

1.1.3 Classified Data Systems: Cabling carrying classified data through an uncontrolled access area is usually required to be visible unless some other protection method, such as encryption, is used.

1.1.4 Communications Systems. The building communications systems must support the user's current and future voice, data and video requirements. The communications and information end equipment includes local area networks, secure voice and data systems, network management and control, packet and circuit switching, and premise and sensor equipment, desktop instruments and workstations, as well as communications cabling duct, and equipment rooms and closets which must be sized and engineered to support this equipment. Cables may be optical fiber, coaxial, or twisted-pair, and are considered part of the building assets.

1.2 Single Line (Instrument) Concept (SLC)

1.2.1.1 Telephone systems shall implement the SLC and be capable of providing Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) services.

1.3 NAF Facilities

1.3.1 NAF Standards. Installation of official base telephones and LAN service in NAF facilities, certain services facilities, certain types of quarters (including lodging), and unofficial or private facilities is strictly regulated. Install official service in these facilities only as authorized by AFI 33-111, *Telephone Systems Management* (for

telephones), and AFI 33-115, *Network Management, Volume 1* (for LANs). See Chapter 3 of the AFI for quarters and lodging facilities requirements.

1.4 Building Wiring Architecture

1.4.1 Architecture Standards. Building telecommunications (telephone and LAN) distribution systems must meet TIA/EIA-568-B, TIA/EIA-569-A, Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces, TIA/EIA-606, Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings, and TIA/EIA-607, Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications. Follow the general guidelines in JTA-AF, Building Wiring Architecture Volume 6, available to .mil clients at: https://www.afca.scott.af.mil/jtaaf/FixedBase/vol6/vol6.htm.

1.4.2 Distribution Systems. Distribution systems shall be integrated into the design and construction of facilities and shall be concealed. No exposed wiring shall be permitted.

1.5 Communications Equipment Rooms (CER)

1.5.1 CER. A facility that has significant communication systems requirements and is greater than 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) in area shall have a CER. The CER serves as the entrance facility for all incoming communications ducts and service and as the location for communication and information infrastructure.

1.5.2 CER Location, Sizing, and Details. The CER shall be located on the first floor along an exterior wall. It must be a dedicated space not shared with other functions (e.g., building electrical or mechanical utilities). Water and sewage systems through any portion of the room must be avoided. As a minimum, the CER should have 19-millimeter (0.75-inch) fireproof treated, plywood backboards on all walls with a 4" standoff between the board and the wall to allow for dressing of cables behind backboard, from no greater than 0.3 meter (1 foot) above the finished floor level to no less than 2.1 meters (7 feet) above the finished floor level. The CER must have four 19" racks lined up from the wall furthest from the door, leaving the ETL 02-12 required space in front and behind the racks. The entrance cannot be blocked. The CER must have accessibility from the exterior of the building.

1.5.3 CER Standards. Provide 0.91-meter wide by 2.03-meter long (36-inch wide by 80-inch long) double-leaf (no center support) doors fitted with a lock to control access. Floors, walls, and ceilings must be finished to eliminate dust. Finishes must be light in color to enhance room lighting. Provide telephone outlets for desk-mounted or wall-mounted telephones in the CER, as deemed appropriate. Do not locate the CER near other building utility rooms or generators that may cause electromagnetic interference with CER equipment or where moisture, gases, dust, or other contaminants may enter. For more specific design guidance refer to TIA/EIA-569-A.

1.6 Telecommunications Closet (TC) Size Requirements

1.6.1 Building Standards for Telephone Closets. Buildings with a gross floor area greater than 1,022 square meters (10,000 square feet) shall also have a Telecommunications Closet (TC) per 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) and a TC per floor. The TC supports the functions outlined in TIA/EIA-568-B and serves to house the interface between the CER and client telephone and data outlets. The CER may also function as a TC for the area in the facility where it is located.

1.6.2 Telephone Closet Standards. TCs must be dedicated spaces not shared with other functions (i.e., building electrical or mechanical utilities). Water and sewage systems through any portion of the room must be avoided. TCs must be located centrally in the area they serve and sized in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A. The TC must be sized to approximately 1.1% of the area it serves. The minimum size for a TC shall be 6.5 square meters (2.1 by 3 meters) (70 square feet [7 by 10 feet]). TCs on successive floors must be vertically stacked. A minimum of three 102-millimeter (4-inch) rigid steel conduits must be installed between stacked closets on successive floors in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A.

1.6.3 Backboards and Firestops. All conduit and other penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and floors must be fire-stopped in accordance with the NEC. As a minimum, the TC should have 19-millimeter (0.75-inch) plywood backboards on all walls with a 4" standoff between the board and the wall to allow for dressing of cables behind backboard, from no greater than 0.3 meter (1 foot) above the finished floor level to no less than 2.1 meters (7 feet) above the finished floor level. Each TC will be lined with 19" racks on the wall furthest from the door allowing the required spacing between the rack and the wallboards per ETL 02-12. The entrance will not be blocked.

1.6.4 Dust Treatment. Floors, walls, and ceilings must be treated and finished to eliminate dust. Finishes must be light in color to enhance room lighting. Provide a 0.91-meter wide by 2.03-meter long (36-inch wide by 80-inch long) single-leaf door hinged to open outward and fitted with a lock to control access to the room.

1.6.5 Wall Outlet. Provide an outlet for a wall-mounted telephone installed near the entry door. Do not locate the TC near other building utility rooms or generators that may cause electromagnetic interference with TC equipment or where moisture, gases, dust, or other contaminants may enter.

Table 1. CER, TC and Service Entrance Requirements

Building Gross Usable Floor Area Square Meters (Square Feet)	CER Size (Square meters/feet)	Number of TC's Required **	Number of 102-mm (4-inch) Entrance Conduits***
Less than 929 (10,000)	* / *	0	2
929 to 1,858 (10,000 to 20,000)	37.2/400	1	3
1,858 to 9,290 (20,000 to 100,000)	46.5/500	2 to 9	4
9,290 to 18,580 (100,000 to 200,000)	83.6/900	10 to 19	5
Every additional 18,580 (200,000)	+55.7/600	+19	+1

Note: The CER length to width ratio shall not be less than 2:1

** Adjustments may be made for small buildings*

*** Minimum size for a TC is 2.1 meters by 3.1 meters (7 feet by 10 feet) or 6.5 square meters (70 square feet.)*

*** *Building utilization may dictate a larger number of conduits*

1.7 Cable Maximum Distance Requirements

1.7.1 Internal Facility Distances. Locate the TC close to the center of the area to be served. It is critical that the installed length of distribution cables from the TC to user outlets (horizontal cables) comply with the distance requirements contained in TIA/EIA-568-B. The maximum distance from the outlet to the endpoint device shall be less than 3 meters (10 feet). The maximum distance from the telecommunications closet to the outlet shall be less than 90 meters (295 feet). Use 7 meters (23 feet) for cable length in the closet. Therefore, the total length of a client circuit must be no greater than 100 meters (328 feet).

1.8 Power Requirements

1.8.1 CER Power Requirements. Within the CER provide a minimum of four 120-VAC, 60-Hz duplex receptacles connected to two dedicated un-switched 20-amp branch circuits for communication equipment. Place two of these receptacles connected to separate circuits on the long dimensioned wall and the other two on the opposite wall. Increase these minimum requirements, as necessary, to meet equipment loads. If facility is authorized an emergency generator, connect these circuits to generator power.

1.8.2 ITN Power Requirements. When a building is identified as an ITN then there will be an additional two dedicated 30-Amp circuits to ensure power for large UPS equipment required in those facilities.

1.8.3 CER and TC Requirements. Within the CER and TC provide additional 120-VAC convenience outlets within 1.9 meters (6 feet) of any point on a wall for maintenance and housekeeping connected to general-purpose circuits. CER Ground Connections. Ground connections in the CER shall meet National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70, *National Electrical Code* (NEC), TIA/EIA-607 requirements, and Air Force T.O. 31-10-24, Installation Practices: Communications Systems Grounding, Bonding, and Shielding, except where authorities or codes impose a more stringent requirement or practice. Provide a single-point ground for all communications/electronics equipment for the building within the CER. Provide a telecommunications main ground busbar (TMGB) (minimum of 152 millimeters high by 610 millimeters long [6 inches high by 24 inches long]) installed 2.1 meters (7 feet) above the floor on a wall (preferably an outside wall) within the CER. The ground riser from the ground plate to the single main electrical service entrance ground shall be a No. 1 American Wire Gauge (AWG) or larger copper conductor directly connected to the ground plate with no taps. The resistance of the ground riser must be 0.5 ohms or less measured from the main building ground point. All connections of wire-to-wire and/or wire-to-ground rod shall be exothermic-welded. Bond each TMGB and TGB to non-current-carrying metal building parts, such as metal framing, in the CER and TC as required by the NEC.

1.8.4 TC Ground Connections. All TCs must be connected to a single-point ground in the CER in accordance with TIA/EIA-607. As a minimum, extend a No. 6 AWG or larger equipment-grounding conductor from the TMGB ground busbar in the CER to a telecommunications grounding busbar TGB in each TC. The TGB ground busbar shall

be a copper plate with minimum dimensions of 152 millimeters high by 610 millimeters in length (6 inches high by 24 inches long). This equipment ground shall be 10 ohms or less measured at the grounding point. Refer to ANSI/TIA/EIA-607.

1.8.5 Bonding. Bonding will be durable and of strong impedance to ensure electrical continuity. All conduits terminating to cable trays and wire ways shall be mechanically fastened. If connected to a tray, it must be equipped with ground bushings and wire bonded to the tray. The cable tray or wire way shall be grounded to the main building grounding system with a wire not smaller than #2 AWG copper. A resistance of .001 ohm or less indicates a high quality junction (BICSI).

1.8.6 Lightening Protection. NEC Articles 250 "Grounding" and 800 "Communications Circuits" cover general requirements for grounding, bonding and protecting electrical and communications circuits. NFPA 78 "Lightning Protection" addresses zone protection and other items that are beneficial. All lightening protection, including grounding, for all cabling and wiring within the building and entrance facility via grounding and bonding will be completed in the construction project.

1.8.7 Testing Documentation. Specific testing results with resistance and voltage measurements will be provided in writing to the 460 CS/SCX Planning and Implementation Flight.

1.9 Environmental Requirements

1.9.1 CER and TC Environmental Requirements. Provide heating, cooling, and fresh air appropriate for the equipment housed. Maintain a positive pressure inside the room to reduce the entry of dust. Normal operating ranges should be as locally established for employee comfort (between 20 to 26 °C [68 to 78 °F]), unless specifically called for by equipment or facility requirements. There are no special relative humidity requirements. Provide 538 lux (50 foot-candles) of illumination measured 1 meter (39 inches) above the finished floor.

1.10 Inter-Building Requirements

1.10.1 Manhole Requirements. A manhole is required when the distance between manholes exceed 500’ or if there is a 90 degree bend (elbow) or greater. The maximum bend allowed for any single conduit section is no greater than 90 degree combined bend – all angles cannot add up to be greater than 90 degrees or a manhole is required. There will be no elbows (90 degree bends) allowed in a single conduit run. The standard manhole used on Buckley will be no smaller than 8’ x 8’ octagonal with a built in ladder. The manhole will be placed in well-planned locations to allow for continued construction on Buckley limiting the chance of needing to be moved at a later date. All manhole placements will be coordinated with 460 CES to ensure that locations are identified with future projects clearly identified. The manhole cover will be a minimum of 27” in diameter cast with the word “Telephone” on the top.

1.10.2 Interior Manhole Requirements. All materials used in a manhole shall be resistant to corrosion. All steel shall be galvanized or zinc coated. Manhole racking equipment and cable supports are mandatory for all manholes. All racks in manholes shall be galvanized or zinc coated. Manholes shall have pulling rings cast into the wall opposite to each conduit entrance. All manholes will have cast iron steps for climbing in and out.

All conduits entering a manhole must be sealed prior to backfilling; any joints in manholes must be watertight.

1.10.3 Concrete Encasement. All communication cables will travel in conduit, there will be no direct buried cable authorized on Buckley AFB. Any conduit within the Airfield must be concrete encased to meet airfield requirements. All conduits that is part of a primary duct bank, secondary duct bank, or feeds a core facility must be concrete encased. Concrete encasement consists of raising all conduits off the ground of the trench to ensure that concrete surrounds the conduit from all sides, thickness of concrete must ensure that an accidental cut is severely impeded. Concrete encasement is not required where cable is placed in metal conduit and installed under paved surfaces. Innerduct must be used for FOC when traveling in conduit. Preferred innerduct is expandable such as Monarch, Maxcell or approved equal, should be considered prior to using standard innerduct. Monarch, MaxCell or approved equal, innerduct is considered mandatory for ITN installations. If standard innerduct is used innerduct traveling in a standard 4" duct bank between manholes will be 1¼" to 1½" in diameter; innerduct from a manhole to a facility will be 1" in diameter. When standard innerduct is pulled, then the maximum number of fitting innerducts will be pulled into a 4" duct simultaneously to maximize the duct usage.

1.10.4 Locator Cable. All communications conduits will contain a trace cable for GPS purposes. This cable is required to ensure that when ground locating is required, locating equipment can find exact duct locations. There shall be tracer cable located directly above the duct and tape will be placed 12-18" below grade.

1.10.5 Outside Cable Installation. Cable installation will be performed in a manner that does not damage the optical or electrical properties of the cables, or cause physical damage as a result of stress or strain, sharp edges, burrs, or other sharp projections. The standard conduit fill for the U.S. is 40%, after a conduit becomes more than 40% full – based on the internal diameter of the conduit – then the pull ratio (amount of force required to pull a cable in the conduit) rises exponentially causing damage to the cable when installed. All cable pairs within a cable will be properly spliced and/or terminated at each end of the cable run. Applicable color codes will be adhered to IAW RUS 1753F-401 (PC-2). Adhere to binder group integrity. Unused binder groups will not be cut out or removed from the cable sheath.

1.10.6 Paved Surfaces. Bore under paved surfaces and trench around ends of runways, unless the 460 CS/SCX has specifically identified conduits/ducts available (or to be used). Boring under runways and trenching across paved surfaces is prohibited unless written permission is obtained from the 460 CES. Install buried cable in conduit under paved surfaces. The conduit(s) installed under road surfaces shall extend 3 feet on each side of the road. A minimum of two conduits shall be installed during all new road and paving projects at intersections, if there is not conduit already in place. Conduits will cross under and extend an additional 3 feet beyond the outer edge of the paved area on both side.

1.10.7 Conduit. Exterior conduits will be a minimum 4-inch inside diameter PVC with pull string. Conduits must be installed in pairs and buried at a depth of 30" with an orange warning tape buried 1 foot above the top conduit. When these depth requirements

cannot be met due to underground obstacles that cannot be overcome or bypassed, 460 CS/SCX must be coordinated with to find an alternate solution.

1.10.8 Conduit Location. All communications ducts shall be a minimum of twelve (12) inches from power duct banks or cables. All communications ducts shall also be a minimum of twenty-four (24) inches from steam pipes and condensate lines if crossing perpendicular. When communication ducts run parallel to steam lines a minimum of a six (6) foot separation is required to avoid conduction of heat. All other duct separations must comply with the National Electric Code. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor during construction to prevent the lodging of dirt, plaster or trash in all conduit, tubing, fittings and boxes. All conduits in floors, concrete or below grade shall be swabbed free of debris and moisture before wires are pulled.

1.10.9 Conduit Bend Requirements. The maximum bend allowed for any single conduit section is no greater than 90 degree combined bend – all angles cannot add up to be greater than 90 degrees or a manhole is required to break up the angles for ease in pulling. There will be no elbows (90 degree bends) allowed in a single conduit run.

1.10.10 Trench Requirements. Where a trench contains buried cable or conduits/ducts in any combination of two or more, each will be installed such that it (1) is separated from other communication cables and conduits/ducts by a minimum of 3 inches of sand or screened earth free of stone and sharp debris, (2) does not intertwine or cross over other cables or conduit/duct except at points where their paths diverge, (3) maintains the minimum depth requirements, and (4) is separated from power cables or conduits/ducts containing power cable IAW TO 31W3-10-12 and ANSI C2-1997.

1.10.11 Digging Permits. A digging permit must be submitted and approved through the 460 CES, Civil Engineering Squadron, for any digging, trenching or excavation planned on Buckley AFB. All buried utilities or communication lines must be clearly marked prior to digging in any area on Buckley AFB. If risk or damage to buried communications or utilities are identified on the job that were not previously marked, the proper point of contact must be notified immediately to mitigate any damage.

1.10.12 Confined Space. All work that will require manholes to be opened and entered must follow the confined space guidelines of Buckley AFB. This can be coordinated with the 460 ABW Safety Office at (303) 677-9335.

1.11 Other Requirements

1.11.1 Building Entrance Terminals (BET). Provide gas protector modules in the CER to protect the inside plant wiring and equipment from voltage surges. Where the length of the outside plant cable from the point it enters the building to the BET is greater than 15 meters (50 feet), install the outside plant cable in metal conduit and ground the conduit. Terminate twisted-pair outside plant cable on BETs at the point where it enters the building. Provide cross-connects from the BET to the inside wiring connection point.

1.11.2 Equipment Racks. Equipment racks must be 0.48 meter (19 inches) wide and securely mounted on the floor. Locate racks near the point where outside plant cable enters the building in CERs and center of the room in TCs. If mounting requirements for oversize equipment is anticipated, 0.58-meter (23-inch) wide racks may be substituted. In narrow or crowded closets, equipment racks may be mounted adjacent to a wall but

must provide a minimum of 0.91 meter (36 inches) of space both in front and behind the rack. Where added physical protection is required for terminations, data equipment, and patching, 0.48-meter (19-inch) equipment cabinets may be used. Ground all racks and cabinets to the communications grounding system. A wire management system will be installed with all racks to provide horizontal and vertical wire management allowing for a professional appearance and maintaining an organized and safe work environment.

1.11.3 Cable Television. Provide homerun cable from each floor to the communications closet where CATV service enters the building and homerun cable from each communications closet tap to each room outlet. Maximum input and output impedance: 75 Ohm. Type F screw-on output connectors. Type F screw-on connections for securing riser cable on rear of tapoff receptacle. Provide device plates to match other plates in building or same type used on military installation. Type F screw-on connectors will be mounted in faceplates. The plates will have RF splice connectors installed.

1.11.4 Coaxial Cable Specifications. All coaxial cable on Buckley AFB will be RF transmission cable with characteristic impedance of 75 ohms (RG-6 or equivalent). Outside diameter: 0.242", Center Conductor: 18 AWG/Solid conductor, with cellular polyethylene dielectric (double shielded) insulation with a shield of aluminum foil and drain wires or braid. Each reel of cable sweep-tested and certified that attenuation of cable, over frequency range, does not deviate in excess of five percent in decibels from nominal attenuation value. The outer jacket must be low temperature, non-contaminating material and must be plenum rated. Installation must follow Buckley AFB cable installation standards.

1.11.5 Land Mobile Radio. As each LMR installations within a building vary greatly, all LMR requirements must be coordinated through the Personal Wireless Communications office and Frequency Manager (460 CS/SCMR).

1.11.6 Quality Assurance. SCX Flight will provide 460 CS/SCMQ Quality Assurance (QA) a listing of all current and projected communications installations projects on the first of every month. QA will review project packages and determine if a special technical/acceptance evaluation is required. QA will schedule required evaluations through the SCX Flight. QA will ensure equipment or systems installed, overhauled, modified, modernized, or relocated meet technical and installation requirements. (Reference AFI 21-116 paragraph 5.17.5.2.3. and 460 CS OI 21-116 paragraph 4.2.7.3.)

CHAPTER 2

2 Cable Requirements

2.1 Cable Rack

2.1.1 Cable Rack. Use channel-type cable rack TCs and CERs to provide distribution raceway between telephone backboards, equipment racks, riser conduits, and distribution cable trays.

2.2 Copper Cable Terminations

2.2.1 Copper Distribution Cable Termination. Terminate all copper distribution cable (riser cable and subscriber drops) used for telephone or data circuits in TCs and the CER on 110-type CAT5E or better rated termination patch panels mounted in an equipment rack. Terminations must be wired to TIA/EIA-568-B termination configuration T568B (default configuration); new facilities may be wired to terminal configuration T568A (by exception) only if required to maintain system uniformity or security. Telephone and data cables must not be intermingled; provide separate patch panels for each. On small installations where multiple patch panels are not justified, group telephone cables together and separate them from data cable groupings. Label all cables, patch panels, and terminations consistent with the building or the base overall cable management numbering system as required by the BCSO. The termination of a CAT5E or better cable is very important to maintain performance. The cable sheath must not be stripped any further than necessary for termination and the individual cable pairs must not be untwisted more than 1/2 inch from the termination.

2.2.2 Copper Telephone Jumpers. Telephone patch cables must be 4-pair No. 24 AWG stranded UTP and have a standard 8-pin/8-position RJ-45 type connector on one end and a termination compatible with the incoming telephone circuit block or panel on the other end. It is highly recommended that telephone jumpers have the same category rating as data patch cables used in the facility to simplify housekeeping and inventory, and preclude the need to differentiate between two kinds of cables. Telephone jumpers will be fabricated by 460 CS/SCMT, Telephone Maintenance.

2.2.3 Copper Data Patch Cables. Data patch cables must be factory-assembled 4-pair #24 AWG stranded CAT 5E or better UTP and have a standard 8-pin/8-position USOC RJ-45 type connector on one end and a termination compatible with the incoming data circuit block or panel on the other end.

2.3 Fiber Optic Cable (FOC) Termination

2.3.1 Fiber Optic Termination. All FOC used for distribution must be terminated in rack-mounted patch panels. Duplex patch cables must be used. Termination of FOC in enclosed 0.48- or 0.61-meter (19- or 24-inch) cabinets to provide greater protection is recommended.

2.3.2 Cable Tray. Fiber will be installed in a cable tray. Cable tray will be a minimum of 12 inches wide and will be installed prior to installation of cable. Whenever fiber cable exits a cable tray, it will be installed in flexible conduit or fiber optic innerduct and fully supported.

2.3.3 Maintenance Loop. There must be four feet of unsheathed buffered fiber neatly coiled inside the patch panel. There must be a 50-foot maintenance coil at each end of

fiber cable and 50' maintenance loop in each manhole. Tie wraps will not be used on fiber optic buffer tubes. Tie wraps can be used on the exterior sheath as long as tension does not cause any micro- bending of fibers or indentations of the sheath. Innerduct is to be used whenever possible. Tie wraps may be used on innerduct. The minimum fiber optic cable bend radius, which is a minimum bending radius of 10 times the O.D. of the cable, must not be exceeded.

2.3.4 Fiber Optic Connectors. Fiber optic patch cables must be factory-assembled using single coupling SC-type FOC connectors for single-mode, and ST-type FOC connectors for multi-mode.

2.4 Cabling and Wiring

2.4.1 Horizontal Cable (Telephone and Data). Horizontal cables connect individual subscriber telephone and LAN outlets to their respective patch panels in the TC; telephone patch panels must be 110-type. Horizontal cable for both telephone and LAN (data) must be 4-pair #24 AWG solid copper, plenum, 600 ohm, CAT5E or better UTP cable. Use only cable that has passed the Underwriters Laboratory (UL) network certification program and is UL-listed.

2.4.2 Riser Cable (Telephone). Telephone riser cables provide connection between the telephone patch panel in the TCs and the telephone patch panel or main distribution frame in the CER. Telephone riser cable must be multi-pair (sized as required to support all horizontal cables terminated in the TC plus 50% spare pairs) #24 AWG solid copper, plenum, 600 ohm, and CAT3 UTP cable. They must meet the requirements of TIA/EIA-568-B.

2.4.3 Riser Cable (LAN). Fiber optic network riser cables provide connectivity between the LAN workgroup-level switches in the TCs and the LAN patch panel in the CER. LAN riser cable must be plenum, 62.5/125-micron multi-mode FOC and plenum 9-micron single-mode FOC (sized as required to meet building requirements plus 50%, 12MM/12SM is the minimum number of strands acceptable). The cable riser must be terminated in a patch panel with duplex SC-type connectors (single mode) and ST-type connectors (multi-mode) installed in an equipment rack or cabinet.

2.4.4 Outside Plant Cable. Telephone outside plant cable provides connection between the telephone main distribution frame or 110-type patch panel in the CER and the point where the facility connects to the base telephone network (typically the dial central office or an RST in another building). Data outside plant cable provides connection between the intra-building LAN main Ethernet switch/router and the point where the facility connects to the base CAN (typically the NCC or an ITN). Outside plant cable connectivity typically consists of both single and multi-mode FOC (for data) and multi-pair metallic cables (for telephones); however, some buildings may require single and multi-mode FOC connectivity for both functions. Outside plant single and multi-mode FOC and metallic cable must meet the requirements specified in TIA/EIA-758, Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard.

2.4.5 Public Address System. All facilities that will house personnel must be pre-wired for a PA system that will provide capability to connect into the base-wide public address system. The wiring should support speakers and amplifiers in all occupied areas providing maximum coverage with minimum number of necessary speakers. Pre-wired

areas should include common areas, maintenance bays, public areas, hallways, break rooms, etc. Microphone and line cable will be stranded 2C/22AWG plenum, shielded and speaker cable will be stranded 2C/18AWG plenum, unshielded.

2.4.6 Outside Plant Metallic Cable Sizing. Metallic outside plant cable shall be multi-pair sized as required to support the building circuit requirements (telephone lines, trunks, alarm and sensor circuits, and point-to-point communications circuits) plus a minimum of 50% spare capacity.

2.4.7 Outside Plant Fiber Optic Cable Sizing. Use FOC to provide data connectivity from the intra-building LAN switch/router or RST to the base CAN (typically at an ITN) or the base dial central office. Unless otherwise specified, 12-strand FOC is the minimum standard.

2.4.8 Abandoned Cable. Per NEC code, all abandoned cable must be removed from the facility, including walls, floors, ceilings and communication rooms. Abandoned wires are defined almost uniformly as, "Installed cable that is not terminated at both ends at a connector or other equipment and not identified for future use with a tag." A facility being built with direct bury cable in the construction site must ensure that this cable remains a minimum of 50' from the facility to ensure that lighting cannot enter the facility through it. If the cable is to be abandoned, then it must be removed so that the nearest ends are a minimum of 50' from the facility.

2.5 Standard Telecommunications Outlet

2.5.1 Standard Outlet. The standard outlet must consist of four 8-pin/8-position CAT5E or better modular USOC CAT5E or higher rated RJ-45 jacks mounted in a single faceplate [one jack for telephone, one spare and two jacks for data use (provide blue jacks for telephone, purple jacks for data and red jacks for the spare)]. All outlets must be within 12" of an electrical outlet to ensure adequate power for communications equipment. Telephone and data jacks must be nonkeyed unless the user requires keyed connectors to maintain system uniformity, security, or other user-specified reasons. Base power outlet circuits on a personal computer with a monitor along with typical office appurtenances such as task lights; also assume that there will be no diversification of this load.

2.5.2 Outlet Boxes. All boxes, except wall-mounted phones, will be flush mounted to wall surface 42.5cm (17") above the finished floor and placed within 30cm (12") of an electrical outlet. Outlets for wall-mounted phones will be installed at 120 cm (48") above the finished floor.

2.5.3 Outlet Types. Standard outlets may contain blank faceplates or provisions for the future installation of FOC, if required. Wall phones require faceplates with mounting lugs. Outlets at select locations may also have a type "F" jack, if required for CATV or closed circuit television (CCTV). Refer to AFI 64-101, *Cable Television on Air Force Bases* for all cable television needs.

2.5.4 Outlet Location. All administrative facilities and administrative spaces in other types of facilities must be equipped with one standard telecommunications outlet for each 4.5 square meters (48 square feet) of net office space. Outlet densities and locations for all special-purpose spaces and non-administrative facilities must be determined by the

user and the BCSO and must follow the guidelines in TIA/EIA-569-A.

2.5.5 Outlet Density. For planning purposes, when actual outlet locations are not known and cannot be determined with available information, reasonably accurate total outlet count estimations can be obtained based on the size and dedicated usage of the space. The following table identifies typical facility spaces and the minimum number of outlets for those spaces.

Facility Space Category	Gross Area
Administrative	15sq m (48 sq ft)
Laboratory/Technical	30.5 sq m (100 sq ft)
Medical/Clinic	15.25 sq m (50 sq ft)
Warehouse/Maintenance Hangars	1525 sq m (5000 sq ft)
Clerical	42.7 sq m (140 sq ft)
Classroom/Instructional	24.4 sq m (80 sq ft)
General/Other Use	152.5 sq m (500 sq ft)

2.5.6 Outlet Density for Other Services. Density and placement of outlet locations for other services such as CATV, CCTV, VTC, or wall-mounted phones will be determined by user requirements.

2.5.7 Pay Phone Outlet. Pay phone outlets must consist of one 8-pin/8-position CAT5E or better modular RJ-45 non-keyed jack in a single gang outlet faceplate. Locate pay phone outlets in common-use areas where required by the BCSO. Pay telephone outlets are to be installed 100cm – 105cm (40 –42") above the floor surface. The American with Disabilities Act requires that the highest operable mechanism on a pay phone be within 135cm (54") side reach and 120cm (48") forward reach.

2.6 Furniture Systems Support Wiring

2.6.1 Furniture Standards. Although furniture systems are designed for quick reconfiguration of office space, experience has shown that furniture pre-wired with power and telecommunications connections cannot be reconfigured easily. Telephone and data wiring systems in areas with pre-wired workstations, furniture systems, or modular walls must have sufficient flexibility and connectivity to enable rearrangement without modifications to the permanent communications and data wiring in the facility. Provide removable connectors for movement. Permanent splices/connections are prohibited.

2.7 Quarters and Lodging Facility Guest Rooms

2.7.1 Services Standards. The following paragraphs apply to all quarters including MFH (junior enlisted housing, senior enlisted housing, company grade officer housing, field grade officer housing, and general officer quarters [GOQ]) and dormitories (unaccompanied enlisted personnel housing and unaccompanied officer personnel housing). The paragraphs also apply to guest rooms and suites in billeting facilities (visiting officer quarters, visiting airmen quarters, and distinguished visitor quarters) and temporary lodging facilities.

2.7.2 Housing Occupancy. Military Family Housing (MFH) units are private domiciles, not alternate duty locations. Telecommunications service (dial tones and

Internet access) in MFH quarters is a private business matter between the housing occupant and the private telecommunications service provider.

2.7.3 Lodging Occupancy. Lodging facility guest rooms are private occupancies. Telecommunications service in guest rooms is a private business matter between the occupant and the base Services Squadron who contracts with telecommunications service providers. Telecommunication services, including dial tone, Internet access, and CATV service, shall not be funded in these facilities with appropriated money nor shall they be connected to base official telecommunications networks except as follows:

2.7.3.1 Distinguished Suites. Senior officers who are commanders **having command and control authority** may be authorized command and control circuits in their personal quarters under certain conditions (see AFI 33-111, Attachment 2). In such conditions, wiring may consist of a circuit for a STU and a circuit for access to the base LAN. These requirements are in addition to private telecommunications service circuits.

2.7.4 Lodging Standards. All jacks and wiring in housing and lodging guest rooms must comply with TIA/EIA-570-A, Residential Telecommunications Cabling Standard. All wiring must be concealed.

2.7.5 Telephone Wiring. Telephone wiring inside quarters and lodging facility guest rooms shall be 4-pair #24 AWG solid copper, plenum, CAT5E or better UTP cable for telephones and for data.

2.7.6 Cable TV Connectors. CATV wiring must be 75-ohm coaxial cable terminated with type “F” connectors and also must be plenum rated.

2.7.7 Outlets. Telephone and CATV outlets must be wall-mounted. See Air Force housing design guides and the Air Force Visiting Quarters Design Guide (published by Headquarters Air Force Services Agency, Lodging Department) for additional information on quarters and lodging facility guest rooms. Locate outlets or provide additional outlets to enable **maximum furniture placement flexibility**.

2.7.8 Quarters. Telephone outlets must consist of 8-pin non-keyed CAT5E or better RJ-45 jacks. CATV outlets must be “F”-type jacks. Locate jacks in the kitchen, living room, family room, and all bedrooms adjacent to a 120-VAC, 60-Hz duplex electrical receptacle.

2.7.9 Lodging Facility Guest Rooms. Telephone outlets must consist of 8-pin non-keyed CAT5E or better RJ-45 jacks. Locate one of the jacks in each room at the location of the guest’s desk adjacent to a 120-VAC, 60-Hz duplex electrical receptacle, both wall mounted above the top of the desk so guests can conveniently access them with laptop computers. The outlet at the guest’s desk location shall consist of two RJ-45 jacks, one labeled “TELEPHONE” and one labeled “DATA,” mounted on a single faceplate with each jack wired separately to the billeting telephone and Internet protocol switching equipment. CATV outlets shall be “F”-type jacks.

2.8 Testing Requirements

2.8.1 Fiber Testing. All metallic and fiber optic cabling shall be tested end-to-end and certified to meet TIA/EIA performance standards [SM from 1300 to 1550 nanometers and MM from 850 to 1300 nanometers.] All equipment shall be tested to meet contract specifications. All test results and certifications must be provided in a report upon

completion of construction to the BCSO responsible for system operations and maintenance.

CHAPTER 3

3 Documentation Standards

3.1 Drawings and Labels

3.1.1 Standards. Telecommunications system labeling, management records, and drawings must comply with TIA/EIA-606. Existing base standard numbering practices may be used as long as they incorporate the following requirements: all outlets, patch panel positions, and cables must be labeled as to their function with a unique identifier code; and as-built drawings and management records must show the location of all outlets, equipment, and cabling. These records must be provided as a deliverable item under any construction procurement contract. They will form part of the base Communications and Information Systems Installation Records (CSIR) and must be delivered to the BCSO CSIR manager upon contract completion according to AFI 33-104, Base Level Planning and Implementation, and AFI 21-404, Developing and Maintaining Communications and Computer Systems Installation Records.

3.1.2 Communications and Computer Systems Installation Records (CSIR). Provide design drawings and records, which form the basis of cable records, to the base CSIR manager, according to AFI 33-104 and AFI 21-404, *Developing and Maintaining Communications and Computer Systems Installation Records*. Information should include interior dimensions, rack and duct placement, and manhole orientation, sump location for manholes, and number, size, configuration, usage, and type of ducts.

3.1.3 Cables and Termination Hardware. Information will be provided in both hard copy and electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software per EIA/TIA-606. A licensed copy of the cable management software, including documentation will be provided. The cable records will include the required date fields for each cable, and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility (hardware records will include only the required data fields) per EIA/TIA-606.

3.1.4 Outlets and Patch Panel Labeling. As a minimum, outlet and patch panel labeling must show the TC room number serving the outlet and the outlet circuit number. The outlet number should reflect its relative physical location in the building such as a room number. Circuit numbers should not incorporate telephone extension numbers since telephone numbers can be reassigned to different outlets in telephone switching equipment and are therefore subject to frequent change. Where several patch panels are located in a single TC, the numbering and labeling scheme must also show the number of the patch or upper jack position must be designated for and labeled “PHONE,” and the bottom jack positions must be designated for and labeled “DATA” and “SPARE.” All patch panels terminating copper cable must be stenciled with the panel number, the cable count, and whether terminations are wired to TIA/EIA-568-B termination configuration T568A (by exception only) or T568B (default) wiring standard. Fiber optic ports in patch panels must be labeled to show the transmit “TX” and receive “RX” port for each duplex set of fibers. Lettering on labels must be 6 millimeters (0.25 inch) high and machine-made; handwritten labels must not be used for permanent installation. Cable labels must be 18 inches from the end of the cable to allow for maintenance cuts.

3.1.5 Distribution System Labeling. All transitions and changes in distribution system size and type shall be labeled on the as-built drawings. Each cabinet must be labeled at the top with a unique designation. All cables, patch panels, and cable terminations shall be labeled.

3.1.6 Grounding and Bonding. All grounding and bonding conductor cables will be labeled with an alphanumeric identifier and warning label as described in EIA/TIA-606.

Appendix A

Reference Documents

Air Force Publications

Review the following documents, as applicable, to ensure that communications and information-related requirements are satisfied as part of project design activities.

- **Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 02-12, *Communications and Information System Criteria for Air Force Facilities*** This ETL integrates communications and real property planning, programming, and construction. It defines which communications and information system work, material and equipment can be included/excluded in MILCON, NAF, and O&M projects.
- **Air Force Instruction (AFI) 33-133, *Joint Technical Architecture – Air Force (JTA-AF).*** The JTA-AF is the IT technical architecture for the Air Force. It provides additional standards, standards profiles, recommended products, IT infrastructure architectures, and guidance not included in the DoD JTA. It encompasses the DoD JTA and, as such, is the single Air Force source for IT standards and products guidance.
- **Air Force Instruction (AFI) 64-101, *Cable Television Systems on Air Force Bases***. This AFI covers the purchasing of cable television service for government facilities.
- **Air Force Instruction (AFI) 21-404, *Developing and Maintaining Communications and Information Systems Installation Records (CSIRs)***. CSIRs are drawings and specifications used for planning, programming, and supporting communications and information operations, maintenance, integration, and engineering and installation (EI) efforts. Paragraph 4.4 of AFI 21-404 identifies BCE responsibilities, including the use of CSIR data for base comprehensive planning (BCP) and providing as-installed communications and information system records.
- **Air Force Instruction (AFI) 32-6002, *Family Housing Planning, Programming, Design, and Construction***. This document provides guidance on prewiring family housing.
- **Air Force Instruction (AFI) 65-106, *Appropriated Fund Support of Morale, Welfare, and Recreation and Nonappropriated Fund Instrumentalities***. This document provides guidance on who funds prewiring in nonappropriated fund facilities.
- **Air Force Instruction (AFI) 33-105, *Communications and Information Engineering and Installation Services***. This document covers the format and use of the Communications and Information Systems Blueprint. It also addresses the 38th Engineering Installation Group (38 EIG) engineering and installation processes, MCP requirements, content of project packages, Project Support Agreement (PSA) processing actions, and contract and specialized engineering services.
- **JTA-AF, *Fixed Base Domain*, Volume 6: *Building Wiring Architecture***. This volume is a consolidation of two documents that pertain to building wiring, facility design, and communications systems residing inside of buildings: the 38 EIG Base Information Transport System (BITS) Architecture and Air Force Communications

Agency (HQ AFCA) Technical Bulletin (TB) 95-03, *Building Communications Cabling and Distribution Systems*. Since this Volume specifically concerns intra-building communications wiring technologies and methodologies and facility design, it is not intended to be a stand-alone document. Information conveyed in this Volume is used in concert with other Volumes of the JTA-AF FBTA. (Review Volume 1 of this document for more detailed information regarding these relationships.)

- **AFCA TB 95-03, *Building Communications Cabling and Distribution Systems***. This document provides guidance on pre-wiring design criteria and general information on several areas regarding building and associated hardware contained in wiring closets. In addition, it also contains many illustrations, wiring pin outs, and technical order references.
- **Air Force Instruction (AFI) 21-116, AFSPC Supplement 1,** *Maintenance Management of Communications-Electronics.* This document contains guidance on maintenance responsibilities of communication as well as quality assurance procedures for communication-electronic installations and acceptance.

Air Force Technical Orders

- **Air Force TO 31-10-24**, *Installation Practices: Communications Systems Grounding, Bonding, and Shielding.* This document contains guidance on bonding, grounding and shielding for communications, including illustrations to demonstrate the proper procedures.
- **Air Force TO 31W3-10-12***, Installation Practices: Outside Plant Cable Placement.*
- **Air Force TO 31-10-34**, *Standard Installation Practices: Fiber Optic Communications Cable and Connectors*
- **Air Force T.O. 31W3-10-14**, *Air Force Communications Engineering and Installation Standard, Standard Installation Practice, Outside Plant, Cable Termination*

National Standards

- **Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunication Industries Association** (**EIA/TIA**) 568-A, 569, 570, 606, 607, TSB-67 and TSB-72.
- **ANSI, American National Standards Institute C2-1997**
- **REA Specification for Filled Telephone Cables** (PE-39)
- **Totally Filled Fiber Optic Cable** (PE-90)
- **The National Electrical Code** (NEC)

Agencies

The following agencies and their codes, standards, and regulations shall govern all work at Buckley AFB

- US Air Force – all instructions, Communication Agency guidance, Engineering Technical Letters and other forms of guidance published by the US Air Force
- ANSI American National Standards Institute

- BICSI Building Industry Consulting Service International
- BOCA Building Officials and Code Administrators (Standard Building Code)
- EIA Electronic Industries Association
- FCC Federal Communications Commission
- FOTP Fiber Optic Testing Procedures
- ICBO International Conference of Building Officials (Uniform Building Code)
- IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc
- NBC National Building Code
- NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- NEC National Electrical Code
- TIA Telecommunications Industry Association
- UL Underwriters Laboratories

Appendix B

Acronyms

AFI - Air Force Instruction
ANSI - American National Standards Institute
AWG - American Wire Gauge
BCE - base civil engineer
BCSO - base communications systems officer
BET - building entrance terminal
CAN - campus area network
CAT - category
CATV - community access (cable) television
CCTV - closed circuit television
CER - communications equipment room
CID – Comprehensive Interior Design
CSIR - Communications and Information System Installation Records
EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance
ETL - Engineering Technical Letter
FOC - fiber optic cable
GOQ - general officer quarters
ISDN - Integrated Services Digital Network
ITN - information transfer node
JTA-AF - Joint Technical Architecture - Air Force
LAN - local area network
MCP - military construction program
MFH - military family housing
MILCON - military construction
MM - Multimode
NAF - non-appropriated funds
NCC - network control center
NEC - National Electrical Code
O&M - operations and maintenance
PA – public address
PSA – project support agreement
RD - Requirements Document
RJ - registered jack
RST - remote switching terminal
SLC - single line (instrument) concept
SM – Single mode
STU - secure telephone unit
TC - telecommunications closet
TO – Technical Order
TGB - telecommunications grounding busbar
TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association
TMGB - telecommunications main ground busbar
UL - Underwriters Laboratories
UFC – Unified teleconference
UPS - uninterruptible power supply
USOC - Universal Service Ordering Code
UTP - unshielded twisted pair
VAC - volt alternating current
VTC – video teleconference

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Cable Installers
1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination
1.4.3 Manufacturers
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5.1 Cable Requirements
1.5.2 Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 CABLE
2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable
2.3 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS
2.3.1 Copper Cable Splices
2.4 CABLE TERMINALS
2.5 MANHOLE AND DUCT
2.5.1 Duct/Conduit
2.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS
2.6.1 Equipment Mounting Backboard
2.7 CONNECTOR BLOCKS
2.8 PROTECTOR MODULES
2.9 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS
2.10 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.10.1 Shield Connectors
2.10.2 Grounding Braid
2.10.3 Warning Tape

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair
3.1.2 Above Ground Cable Protection
3.1.2.1 Telephone Cable Bends
3.1.2.2 Penetrations
3.1.3 Cable Pulling
3.1.3.1 Penetrations for Cable Access
3.1.3.2 Cable Bends
3.1.4 Manhole and Ducts
3.1.4.1 Innerduct Installation
3.1.4.2 Pull Cord

3.1.5 Surge Protection
3.2 SPLICING
3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices
3.3 GROUNDING
3.3.1 Ground Bars
3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables
3.3.3 Cable Stubs
3.3.4 Shields
3.3.5 Protection Assemblies
3.3.6 Manholes
3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS
3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

-

SECTION 16711A

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607A	(2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 345-50	(1979) Trunk Carrier Systems, PE-60
RUS 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-33)
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Test and Measurements of Telecommunications Plant, PC-4
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables, PC-2
RUS IP 344-2	(2001) List of Materials Acceptable for Use on Telecommunications Systems of RUS Borrowers
RUS REA Bull 1753F-207	(1994) Terminating Cables, PE-87

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497	(2001) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entry facility. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete outside plant system for continuous use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telephone System; G-AE
Installation; G-AO

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, and catalog cuts. Detail drawings shall also contain complete configuration information, wiring diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the cable system has been coordinated to support the transmission systems identified in the specifications and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations.

Record Drawings; G-AO

Record drawings for the installed wiring system showing the actual location of all cable terminations, splices, routing, and size and type of all cables. Drawings shall be in hard and soft copyform. Soft copy form shall be in AutoCAD 2004. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. The drawings shall include gauge and pair or fiber count for each cable, duct and innerduct arrangement, or conductor assignment of outside plant, and protector and connector block layout at the termination points after installation. The drawings shall include connectivity from ITN/EBN to facility, ducts, labeling, etc.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts; G-AO
Equipment; G-AE

A data list of recommended spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified prior to beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Installation; G-AO

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for the material being installed, prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations until the recommendations are received and approved.

Acceptance Tests; G-AO

Test plans defining all tests required to ensure that the system meets specified requirements. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

Cutover and Records; G-AO,

The cutover plan shall provide procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests; G-AO

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

SD-07 Certificates

Telephone System; G-AO

Proof that the items furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements in FCC, ICEA, REA, RUS, ANSI, ASTM, NFPA, EIA, or UL, where materials and equipment are so specified.

Qualifications; G-AO

The qualifications of the manufacturer, splicer, and installation supervisor as specified.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Cable Installers

Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an individual with a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.4.2 Cable Splicing and Termination

All cable splicers shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

1.4.3 Manufacturers

The cable, equipment, and hardware provided shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of cable, equipment, and hardware specified.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.5.1 Cable Requirements

All cable shall be shipped on reels. The diameter of the drum shall be large enough to prevent damage to the cable during reeling and unreeling. The reels shall be constructed to prevent damage during shipment and handling. The outer end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel head to prevent the cable from becoming loose in transit. The inner end of the cable shall project into a slot in the side of the reel, or into a housing on the inner slot of the drum, with sufficient length to make it available for testing. The inner end shall be fastened to prevent the cable from becoming loose during installation. End seals shall be applied to each of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. The reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when the temperature ranges from minus 40 to plus 148 degrees F, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent.

1.5.2 Equipment

All equipment shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 CABLE

2.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Copper conductor cable shall conform to the following:

2.3 CABLE SPLICES AND ORGANIZERS

2.3.1 Copper Cable Splices

All cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using modular splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. The correct connector size shall be used to accommodate the wire gauge of the cable to be spliced. The connectors used shall be listed in RUS IP 344-2.

2.4 CABLE TERMINALS

2.5 MANHOLE AND DUCT

All manhole and duct products shall conform to RUS Bull 1751F-643.

2.5.1 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as specified in Sections 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and as shown on project drawings.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Distribution frames, cabinets, and back-boards shall be provided as shown and designed to mount connector blocks, protector blocks, cross connects, and other hardware required to terminate and protect the outside telephone plant cable; to provide a demarcation point between inside and outside plant cable; and to allow inside and outside plant cable to be cross connected.

2.6.1 Equipment Mounting Backboard

Backboards shall be 3/4 inch AC plywood, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored fire retardant paint.

2.7 CONNECTOR BLOCKS

Connector blocks consisting of flame-retardant molded plastic fastened to a metal mounting bar shall be provided to terminate the outside plant cable as shown. The connector blocks shall be of 100-pair block size and equipped with protection modules. The connector blocks shall be 24 gauge stub type. The cable stubs shall be 100 pair and conform to RUS REA Bull 1753F-207.

2.8 PROTECTOR MODULES

The protector modules shall be of the two-element gas tube type. Protection modules shall be heavy duty, A>10 kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current per ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils, and shall comply with UL 497.

2.9 FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATIONS

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.10.1 Shield Connectors

Shield connectors shall make a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the shield of the communications cable and a conductor such as a strap, bar, or wire. The connector shall be made of tin-plated tempered brass. Shield bond connectors shall comply with RUS 345-65.

2.10.2 Grounding Braid

Grounding braid shall provide low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding. The braid shall be made from flat tin-plated

copper.

2.10.3 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" at not more than 48 inch intervals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Cable Inspection and Repair

All cable and wire used in the construction of the project shall be handled with care. Each reel shall be inspected for cuts, nicks or other damage. All damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The reel wrap shall remain intact on the reel until the cable or wire is ready to be placed.

3.1.2 Above Ground Cable Protection

Cable installed on the outside of buildings, less than 8 feet above finished grade, shall be protected against physical damage.

3.1.2.1 Telephone Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter.

3.1.2.2 Penetrations

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.3 Cable Pulling

For cable installed in ducts and conduit, a cable feeder guide shall be used, between the cable reel and the face of the duct and conduit, to protect the cable and guide it into the duct and conduit as it is paid off the reel. As the cable is paid off the reel, it shall be inspected for jacket defects. Precautions shall be taken during installation to prevent

the cable from being kinked or crushed. A pulling eye shall be attached to the cable and used to pull the cable through the duct and conduit system. Cable shall be hand fed and guided through each manhole. As the cable is paid off the reel into the cable feeder guide, it shall be sufficiently lubricated with a type of lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer. Where the cable is pulled through a manhole, additional lubricant shall be applied at all intermediate manholes. Dynamometers or load-tension instruments shall be used to ensure that the pulling line tension does not exceed the installation tension value specified by the cable manufacturer. The mechanical stress placed upon a cable during installation shall not cause the cable to be twisted or stretched.

3.1.3.1 Penetrations for Cable Access

Penetrations in walls, ceilings or other parts of the building, made to provide for cable access, shall be caulked and sealed. Where conduits and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Fire stopped penetrations shall not compromise the fire rating of the walls or floors. All underground building entries shall be through waterproof facilities.

3.1.3.2 Cable Bends

Telephone cable bends shall have a radius of not less than 10 times the cable diameter. Only large radius sweeps shall be used in conduit runs and shall not exceed a cumulative 90 degrees between manholes.

3.1.4 Manhole and Ducts

Manhole and duct systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.1.4.1 Innerduct Installation

Innerduct shall be pulled through existing duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not be allowed between manholes. Innerduct shall be plugged at both ends with polyurethane foam duct seal; this material shall also be inserted between the innerduct and the duct if cables are placed in the innerducts. Only one cable shall be installed in a given innerduct. Existing and new unoccupied innerducts shall be trimmed leaving 2 inches exposed.

3.1.4.2 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 3/8 inch polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 2 feet spare cord protruding from each end.

3.1.5 Surge Protection

Except for fiber optic cable, all cables and conductors, which serve as communication lines, shall have surge protection meeting the requirements of RUS 345-50 installed at the entry facility.

3.2 SPLICING

3.2.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Copper conductor cable splicing shall be accomplished in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Modular splicing shall be used on all cables larger than 25 pairs.

3.3 GROUNDING

Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals shall be grounded. Grounding shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 70, Articles 800-33 and 800-40.

3.3.1 Ground Bars

3.3.1.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

A copper TMGB shall be provided, in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607A, to be the hub of the basic grounding system by providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, MDF, and equipment. The TMGB shall have a ground resistance, including ground, of 10 ohms or less.

3.3.2 Incoming Outside Plant Cables

All incoming outside plant cable shields shall be bonded directly to the TMGB or the closest TGB.

3.3.3 Cable Stubs

All shields of cable stubs shall be bonded to a TGB located on the frame.

3.3.4 Shields

The shields of all incoming cables shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs.

3.3.5 Protection Assemblies

The protector assemblies shall be mounted directly on the vertical frame ironwork. The assemblies mounted on each vertical frame shall be connected with a No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to the TGB.

3.3.6 Manholes

The shields of all cables in each manhole shall be bonded together by a bonding wire or ribbon. At intermediate manholes, where the cable is pulled through without a sheath opening, bonds are not required. If the manhole has a lacerating bonding ribbon, the shields of spliced cables shall be attached to it.

3.4 CUTOVER AND RECORDS

All necessary transfers and cutovers, shall be accomplished by the Contractor.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test; testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. The test plans shall define all the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested.

3.5.1 Copper Conductor Cable

The following acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201:

a. Shield continuity.

b. Conductor continuity.

c. Conductor insulation resistance.

d. Structural return loss.

e. Cable insertion loss and loss margin at carrier frequencies.

f. Shield ground for single jacketed cables.

g. DC loop resistance.

-- End of Section --

SERVING THE ARMY AND THE NATION

US Army Corps of Engineers ®
Omaha District